

**Four Rivers Sanitation Authority
Rockford, Illinois**

Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms

for

**Scum Separator Building
HVAC and Roof Replacement**

Capital Project No. 2502

Four Rivers Sanitation Authority Rockford, Illinois

**Bidding Requirements and Contract Forms
and
General Provisions and Technical Specifications
for
Sanitary Sewer Construction**

for

Scum Separator Building HVAC and Roof Replacement

Capital Project No. 2502

Board of Trustees

Richard Pollack	.....	President
Ben Bernsten	.....	Vice President
Richard Mowris	.....	Clerk/Treasurer
Ginger Haas	.....	Trustee
Brad Long	.....	Trustee

Official

Christopher T. Baer, PE	.....	Executive Director
Matthew L. Campbell, PE	.....	Director of Engineering

Table of Contents

I. Bidding Requirements

Article 1 Notice to Bidders

Article 2 Instructions to Bidders

- 1 General
- 2 Legal Requirements
- 3 General Instructions

Article 3 Detailed Specifications

- 01 10 00 Summary
- 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
- 01 42 00 References
- 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- 01 74 00 Cleaning and Waste Management

- 02 41 19 Selective Demolition

- 05 52 13 Metal Railings

- 07 01 50 Preparation for Re-Roofing
- 07 54 23 Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing
- 07 62 00 Metal Flashings
- 07 72 33 Roof Hatches
- 07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping

- 23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Ductwork and Equipment
- 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 07 13 Duct Insulation
- 23 09 23 Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC
- 23 09 31 Temperature Instruments
- 23 09 93 Sequence of Operations for HVAC
- 23 11 23 Natural Gas Piping
- 23 31 13 Metal Ducts
- 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 34 23 HVAC Power Ventilators
- 23 37 13 Registers and Grilles
- 23 74 23 Packaged, Indirect-Fired, Outdoor, Heating-Makeup-Air Units
- 23 82 39 Suspended Unit Heaters

- 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 05 23 Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables
- 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

II. Contract Forms

Proposal
Fair Employment Practices Affidavit of Compliance
Bid Bond
Agreement
Labor & Material Payment Bond
Performance Bond

III. Exhibits

FRSA Plant Site Map

IV. General Provisions and Technical Specifications for Sanitary Sewer Construction (separate document incorporated by reference)

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Section I

Bidding Requirements

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Article 1 — Notice to Bidders

The Four Rivers Sanitation Authority (FRSA) will receive signed and sealed bids for the Scum Separator Building HVAC and Roof Replacement, Capital Project No. 2502, at the Steve Graceffa Administration Building (Administration Building) at 3501 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, Illinois until 10:00 a.m. on Tuesday, February 17, 2026, at which time and place responsive / responsible bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

The Scum Separator Building HVAC and Roof Replacement project consists of the removal and replacement of the existing HVAC system, the removal of the existing rock ballast roof, and the installation of a thermoplastic membrane roofing system on the FRSA Scum Separator building. Roofing work includes the installation of a new hatch with ladder assist system, a mobile safety guard rail system, and all other appurtenances as indicated on the plans and in the specifications.

Bidder's attention is called to Article 2 – Instructions to Bidders 3.8 requirements for Statement of Qualifications. Bidder must have a permanent business office within forty (40) miles of FRSA's office at 3501 Kishwaukee Street in Rockford, Illinois.

The completion date shall be August 31, 2026. Liquidated damages shall be \$300.00 per each consecutive calendar day.

Bid documents may be obtained at a cost of \$50.00 per set (non-refundable) by contacting the FRSA Engineering Department at 815-387-7660.

Plans and specifications may also be viewed at the offices of the Northern Illinois Building Contractors Association at 1111 S. Alpine Rd, Rockford, Illinois. For more information, visit the FRSA website at fourrivers.illinois.gov.

An optional Pre-Bid Meeting for this project will be held on Thursday, February 5, 2026 at 10:00 a.m. in the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority's (FRSA) Board Room in the Steve Graceffa Administration Building, 3501 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, Illinois.

All construction shall be done in accordance with specifications on file with FRSA, including the *General Provisions and Technical Specifications for Sanitary Sewer Construction, Four Rivers Sanitation Authority* (Current Edition).

Each Proposal must be accompanied by the FRSA Bid Bond form with an acceptable Bid Security attached, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total bid price. This amount is a guarantee that, if the Proposal is accepted, a Contract will be entered into and its performance properly secured.

The successful bidder will be required to furnish a satisfactory Performance Bond in the full amount of the Bid or Proposal. No Bid shall be withdrawn without FRSA's consent for a period of sixty (60) days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

FRSA reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or any part thereof, or to accept any bid or any part thereof, or to waive any formalities in any bids, deemed to be in the best interest of FRSA.

Dated this 22nd day of January, 2026.


BY: Christopher T. Baer, PE, Executive Director

Article 2 — Instructions to Bidders

1 General

1.1 Scope and Intent

This section of the Contract Documents provides detailed information and requirements for preparing bids to prospective bidders, bidders' responsibility, the preparation and the submission of bids, basis for awarding the Contract and other general information concerned with bidding and executing the Contract.

1.2 Contradictions

If in the case of apparent contradictions between or among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall be consulted in the following order: Addenda, Agreement, Supplementary Drawings, Instructions to Bidders, Detailed Specifications, Plans, Four Rivers Sanitation Authority (FRSA) General Provisions and Technical Specifications for Sanitary Sewer Construction. The language in the first such document in which language regarding the conflict, error or discrepancy occurs shall control.

1.3 Optional Pre-Bid Meeting

An optional Pre-Bid Meeting for this project will be held on Thursday, February 5, 2026, at 10:00 a.m. in the FRSA Board Room at 3501 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, Illinois. Prospective Contractors attending the pre-bid meeting will have access to the Scum Separator building following the meeting. Attendance is not required for a Contractor to place a bid, however, any Contractors interested in visiting the Scum Separator building are encouraged to take advantage of this one scheduled time.

2 Legal Requirements

2.1 Illinois Regulations

- A. Public Act 100-1177 (820 ILCS 130/) entitled the "Prevailing Wage Act" requires the Bidder to comply with prevailing wages in accordance with the Illinois Department of Labor Standards. The State of Illinois requires contractors and subcontractors on FRSA projects to submit certified payroll reports via the State's Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal currently found at: <https://labor.illinois.gov/laws-rules/conmed/certifiedtranscriptofpayroll.html>. The Bidder is responsible for verifying current information at the State's website.
- B. Public Act 83-1030 (30 ILCS 565/) entitled the "Steel Products Procurement Act" requires that steel products used or supplied in performance of this Contract or subcontract must be manufactured or produced in the United States with three exceptions.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply:

1. Where the Contract involves an expenditure of less than \$500.
2. Where the executive head of the public agency certifies in writing that
 - a) the specified products are not manufactured or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements, or
 - b) obtaining the specified products, manufactured or produced in the United States would increase the cost of the Contract by more than 10%.

3. When its application is not in the public interest.
- C. Public Act 96-929 (30 ILCS 570/) entitled the “Employment of Illinois Workers on Public Works Act” provides that Illinois residents be employed on Illinois public works projects, provided there has been a period of excessive unemployment (5%) in the State of Illinois as defined in the Act; and, further, that Illinois workers are available and capable of performing the particular type work involved.
- D. Public Act 101-221 (820 ILCS 96/) entitled the “Workplace Transparency Act” requires that any party to a contract adopt and promulgate written sexual harassment policies that include, as a minimum, the following information:
 1. the illegality of sexual harassment
 2. the definition of sexual harassment under Illinois State law
 3. a description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples
 4. my (our) organization's internal complaint process including penalties
 5. the legal recourse, investigative and complaint process available through the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the Illinois Human Rights Commission
 6. directions on how to contact the Department and the Commission
 7. protection against retaliation as provided by Section 6-101 of the Illinois Human Rights Act

Upon request, this information must be provided to the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the FRSA.

- E. With regard to nondiscrimination in employment, the Contractor for this project will be required to comply with the Illinois Fair Employment Practices Commission's Rules and Regulations.
- F. The Contractor for this project must comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- G. The Contractor for this project must comply with the Federal Drug-Free Workplace Act.
- H. Public Act 96-1416 requires the Certification of Clean Construction and Demolition Debris (CCDD) and uncontaminated soil prior to disposal at a CCDD fill site. The Contractor for this project must comply with Public Act 96-1416 and be responsible for the certifications and any fees associated with the disposal at a CCDD fill site.
 1. In the event that contaminated soil is uncovered on the project, the Contractor must notify FRSA immediately. Any extra costs resulting from the presence of contaminated soil must be evaluated in accordance with FRSA General Provisions & Technical Specs for Sanitary Sewer Construction; General Conditions: Article 5 – Time Provisions and Article 8 – Changes.

2.2 Americans with Disabilities Act

The Contractor for this project will comply with all applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA). The Contractor will hold harmless and indemnify Four Rivers Sanitation Authority (FRSA) and their representatives from all:

- A. suits, claims, or actions

- B. costs, either for defense (including but not limited to reasonable attorney's fees and expert witness fees) or for settlement
- C. damages of any kind (including but not limited to actual, punitive, and compensatory damages) relating in any way to or arising out of the ADA, to which said firm is exposed or which it incurs in the execution of the Contract.

3 General Instructions

3.1 Bidder's Responsibility

Bidders are cautioned not to submit proposals until having carefully examined the entire site of the proposed work and adjacent premises and the various means of approach and access to the site, and having made all necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities for delivering, placing and handling the materials at the site, and having informed themselves thoroughly as to all difficulties involved in the completion of all the work under this Contract in accordance with its requirements.

Bidders must examine the Plans, Specifications and other Contract Documents and shall exercise their own judgment as to the nature and amount of the whole of the work to be done and for the bid prices must assume all risk of variance, by whomsoever made, in any computation or statement of amount or quantities necessary to complete fully the work in strict compliance with the Contract Documents. The Bidder must satisfy himself by making borings or test pits, or by such methods as he may prefer, as to the character and location of the materials to be encountered or work to be performed. No pleas of ignorance of conditions that exist or that may hereafter exist, or of conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this Contract, as a result of failure to make the necessary examinations and investigations, will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Contractor to fulfill, in every detail, all of the requirements of the Contract Documents, or will be accepted as a basis for any claims whatsoever for extra compensation or for an extension of time.

The Contractor is responsible for verifying the location of all existing utilities in the project areas.

The Bidder, therefore, shall satisfy himself by such means as he may deem proper as to the location of all structures that may be encountered in construction of the work.

3.2 Addenda and Interpretations

No interpretation of the meaning of the Plans, Specifications, or other Contract Documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation must be in writing addressed to Four Rivers Sanitation Authority, 3501 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, Illinois. To be given consideration, such request must be received at least five (5) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids.

Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda which, if issued, will be sent by email, fax, or certified mail with acknowledgement of receipt requested, to all prospective bidders, at the respective addresses furnished for such purposes, not later than three (3) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addenda or interpretation shall not relieve said bidder from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

3.3 Laws and Regulations

The prospective bidder is warned that he must comply with all laws of the United States Government, State of Illinois, all ordinances and regulations of FRSA in the performance of the work under this Contract. The Bidder's attention is specifically called to that provision of the General Conditions regarding the rate of wage to be paid on the work.

3.4 Quantities Estimated Only

Bidders are warned that the estimate of quantities of the various items of work and materials, as set forth in the Proposal form, is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids. The quantities actually required to complete the Contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if awarded a contract for the work specified, the Contractor further agrees that he will not make any claim for damages or for loss of profits or for an extension of time because of a difference between the quantities of the various classes of work assumed for comparison of bids and quantities of work actually performed.

3.5 Form, Preparation, and Presentation of Proposals

For particulars as to the quantity and quality of the supplies, materials and equipment to be furnished, and the nature and extent of the work or labor to be done, prospective bidders are referred to the Contract Documents, which may be examined or obtained at the office of FRSA.

Each bid will be submitted upon the prescribed Proposal form. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink, with the unit or total sum or both for which the Proposal is made. If the Proposal contains any omissions, erasures, alterations, additions or items not called for in the itemized Proposal, or contains irregularities of any kind, such may constitute sufficient cause for rejection of bid. In case of any discrepancy in the unit price or amount bid for any item in the Proposal, the unit price as expressed in figures will govern. In no case is the agreement form to be filled out or signed by the bidder.

Bidders may opt to contact FRSA's Engineering Department at 815.387.7660 to obtain an electronic Proposal form. If used, this form must be attached to the hard copy Proposal form and appropriately signed and executed with the bid.

The bid must be verified and be presented on the prescribed form in a sealed envelope on or before the time and at the place stated in the Advertisement for Bids, endorsed with the name of the person, firm or corporation presenting it, the date of presentation, and the title of the work for which the bid is made. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the Proposal and marked as directed above, must be enclosed in another envelope addressed to Clerk of the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority, 3501 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, Illinois, 61109 and be sent preferably by certified mail. FRSA will not accept facsimile generated bids.

3.6 Bid Security

Each Proposal must be accompanied by the FRSA Bid Bond form with an acceptable Bid Security attached, in the amount specified in Article One, Notice to Bidders. This sum is a guarantee that, if the Proposal is accepted, a contract will be entered into and its performance properly secured. The FRSA's Bid Bond Form included in the bid packet must be used. No other Bid Bond form may be substituted.

Within ten (10) days after the award of the bid, the deposits of all but the three lowest bidders will be returned. The deposits of the remaining two unsuccessful bidders will be returned within three (3) days after the execution of the Contract, or, if no such Contract has been executed, within sixty (60)

days after the date of opening bids. The deposit of the successful bidder will be returned only after he has duly executed the Contract and furnished the required bond and insurance.

3.7 Affidavit of Compliance

Each proposal must be accompanied by an executed Affidavit of Compliance. A separate Affidavit of Compliance form is enclosed with the Proposal packet. Failure to submit an executed Affidavit of Compliance with the Proposal may constitute sufficient cause for rejection of the bid.

3.8 Statement of Qualifications

Each Proposal must be accompanied by a Statement of Qualifications certifying that the bidder is registered to do business in the State of Illinois, has a permanent business office within forty (40) miles of the FRSA office at 3501 Kishwaukee Street in Rockford, IL, and provides documentation that the bidder possesses the appropriate financial, material, equipment, facility and personnel resources and expertise necessary to meet all contractual obligations. The bidder shall document no less than three (3) contracts for HVAC replacement work within the past five (5) years having equal or greater value to the bid being submitted. FRSA reserves the right to request additional information, as needed, to evaluate bids prior to making an award.

3.9 Comparison of Proposals

Bids on item contracts will be compared on the basis of a total computed price arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantities of each item, multiplied by the corresponding unit prices and including any lump sum bids on individual items, in accordance with the estimate of quantities set forth in the Proposal form. Bids on lump sum contracts will be considered upon the basis of the lowest sum bid.

3.10 Acceptance of Bids and Basis of Award

The contract will be award, if at all, to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder. No bidder may withdraw his bid after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, for at least sixty (60) days. Four Rivers Sanitation Authority also reserves the right to reject any of all bids.

The bidder whose proposal is accepted will be notified of the Notice of Award issued by FRSA Executive Director. Within ten (10) days of issuance of a Notice of Award by the FRSA Executive Director, the successful bidder shall enter into a written contract for the performance of the Proposal work and shall furnish the required bonds and insurance certificates upon being served such Notice, personally, by mailing, or via email.

If the bidder does not comply with the Notice of Award, FRSA will issue a Deficiency Notice. If the bidder to whom the contract is awarded refuses or neglects to execute it or fails to furnish the required bond and insurance within five (5) days after receipt by him of Deficiency Notice, the amount of his deposit shall be forfeited and shall be retained by FRSA as liquidated damage and not as a penalty. It being now agreed that said sum is a fair estimate of the amount of damages that FRSA will sustain in case said bidder fails to enter into a contract and furnish the required bond and insurance. No plea of mistake in the bid shall be available to the bidder for the recovery of his deposit or as a defense to any action based upon the neglect or refusal to execute a contract.

3.10.1 Evaluation of Responsiveness

The responsiveness of bidders will be judged on the basis of the completeness of the bid submitted. To be responsive, a Bid must be submitted on the forms provided as part of the Bid Documents and comply with all the requirements of the Instruction to Bidders.

3.10.2 Evaluation of Responsibility

To be judged as responsible, the bidder shall:

- A. Have adequate financial resources for performance, the necessary experience, organization, technical qualifications, and facilities, or a firm commitment to obtain such by subcontracts;
- B. Be able to comply with the required completion schedule for the project;
- C. Have a satisfactory record of integrity, judgment, and performance, including, in particular, any prior performance on contracts from FRSA;
- D. Have an adequate financial management system and audit procedures, that provide efficient and effective accountability and control of all property, funds, and assets;
- E. Conform to the civil rights, equal employment opportunity and labor law requirements of the Bid Documents.
- F. Have satisfactorily completed no less than three (3) HVAC replacement contracts within the past five (5) years of equal or greater value to the bid being submitted.

3.11 The Rejection of Bids

FRSA reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted in the statement of the bidder's qualifications, or if investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy FRSA that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations and to complete the work contemplated therein. Any or all proposals will be rejected if there is reason to believe that collusion exists among the bidders. Conditional bids will not be accepted. FRSA reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to accept the bid which they deem most favorable to the interest of FRSA after all Proposals have been examined and canvassed.

3.12 Insurance and Bonding

Contractor shall provide all necessary insurance and bonds required to complete the project. No more than ten (10) calendar days subsequent to FRSA's issuance of an award letter, the Contractor shall provide documentation to prove that he has obtained all required insurance and bonds. FRSA shall be the sole judge as to the acceptability of any such proof.

Contractor shall provide and maintain all insurance and bonds as required by FRSA.

3.12.1 General

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A. All insurance policies shall be specific to the project.
- B. The insurance certificate shall state: This certifies that the insurance coverage meets or exceeds that required for Scum Separator Building HVAC and Roof Replacement, Capital Project No. 2502.
- C. FRSA shall be named as Additional Insured in all policies; this shall include the Owners' Contractors' Protective Policy option.
- D. All completed operations coverages and bonds shall remain in force for a period of two (2) years following acceptance of the Project and completed operations shall stay in force for two (2) years following completion of the Project.

3.12.2 Insurance

The Contractor shall, for the duration of the Contract and for two (2) years following project acceptance, maintain the following:

- A. General Liability: \$1,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury and property damage. If Commercial General Liability Insurance or other form with a general aggregate limit is used, either the general aggregate limit shall apply separately to this project or the general aggregate limit shall be twice the required occurrence limit. The Contractor shall provide "XCU" coverage.
- B. Automobile Liability: \$1,000,000 combined single limit per accident for bodily injury and property damage including coverages for owned, hired or non—owned vehicles, as applicable.
- C. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability: Workers' Compensation limits as required by statute and Employers Liability limits of \$500,000 per accident and \$500,000 per disease.
- D. Umbrella: \$2,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate for contracts valued at \$500,000 or over, or \$1,000,000 for contracts below \$500,000. \$10,000 is maximum allowable self-retained limit.
- E. Errors and Omissions: If the Contractor performs professional services, he shall maintain errors and omissions insurance with a limit no lower than \$1,000,000 for the duration of the contract.

The policies shall contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions in the General Liability and Automobile Liability Coverage's:

1. Unless otherwise provided in paragraph "c" of this section, FRSA, its officers, officials, employees and volunteers shall be covered as additional insureds as respects liability arising out of activities performed by or on insured's general supervision of the Contractor, products and completed operations of the Contractor, premises owned, occupied or used by the Contractor, or automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by the Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to FRSA, its officers, officials, employees, volunteers, or agents.
2. Unless otherwise provided in paragraph "c" of this section, the Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary insurance as respects FRSA, its officers, officials, employees, volunteers, and agents. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by FRSA, its officers, officials, employees, volunteers, or agents shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.
3. As an acceptable alternative to provisions "a" and "b" of this section, the Contractor may provide owner's and contractor's protective liability insurance with coverage limits, named insureds, and in conformity with all applicable specifications of this section.
4. Any failure to comply with reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect coverage provided to FRSA, its officers, officials, employees, volunteers, or agents.
5. The Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.
6. All Coverages — Each insurance policy required by this clause shall not be suspended, voided, canceled by either party, reduced in coverage, or in limits except after thirty (30) days' prior written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to FRSA.

3.12.3 Best's Ratings

FRSA shall be the sole judge of whether or not said insurer's ratios are satisfactory. FRSA's decision shall be final and FRSA's bidding procedures contain no appeal provision.

- A. Alphabetical Rating: For purposes of this Request for Bids, "insurer" shall mean any surety, insurance carrier, or other organization which proposes to provide an insurance policy or bond for the Contractor. No insurer or surety rated lower than "A-, Excellent" in the current *Best's Key Rating Guide* shall be acceptable to FRSA.
- B. Financial Size Rating: Provided an insurer's alphabetical rating is satisfactory, FRSA will examine said insurer's financial size rating.
 1. If Best classifies the insurer XII or larger, said insurer shall be acceptable to FRSA.
 2. If Best classifies the insurer as smaller than XII, but larger than VI, said insurer shall be submitted to FRSA's Director of Management Services and/or FRSA's insurance consultant for review.

Financial Size ratings less than VII are not acceptable and will disqualify the Contractor.

3.12.4 Performance Bond and Labor & Materials Payment Bond Form

The Contractor shall provide a Performance Bond and Labor & Materials Payment Bond form acceptable to FRSA. The performance bond shall be for either 100% of the contract price or for the Contractor's unit price times the estimated number of units, as applicable.

This Request for Bids contains a Performance Bond and a Labor & Material Bond form for the Contractor's use.

If the Contractor fails to provide acceptable bonds within the specified time, he shall be in default.

3.12.5 Correction of Contractor's Insurance or Bond Deficiencies

If FRSA determines that the Contractor's insurance or bond documentation does not conform to these specifications, FRSA shall inform said Contractor of the non-conformity. If said Contractor fails to provide conforming insurance or bond documentation within five (5) calendar days of FRSA's deficiency notice, he shall be in default.

3.12.6 Indemnification Clause

Contractor shall protect, indemnify, hold and save harmless and defend FRSA, its officers, officials, employees, volunteers, and agents against any and all claims, costs, causes, actions and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees incurred by reason of a lawsuit or claim for compensation arising in favor of any person, including the employees, officers, independent contractors, or subcontractors of the Contractor or FRSA, on account of personal injuries or death, or damages to property occurring, growing out of, incident to, or resulting directly or indirectly from the performance by the Contractor or subcontractor, whether such loss, damage, injury or liability is contributed to by the negligence of FRSA or by premises themselves or any equipment thereon whether latent or patent, or from other causes whatsoever, except that the successful bidder shall have no liability for damages or the costs incident thereto caused by the sole negligence of FRSA.

The indemnification shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages payable by or for the Contractor or its subcontractor under any employee benefits act including, but not limited, to the Workers Compensation Act.

No inspection by FRSA, its employees, or agents shall be deemed a waiver by FRSA of full compliance with the requirements of the Contract. This indemnification shall not be limited by the required minimum insurance coverages in the Contract.

3.13 Tax Exemption

FRSA is exempt, by law, from paying bidder Federal Excise Tax and Illinois Retailers' Occupational Tax. Therefore, the bidder shall exclude those taxes from his bid. FRSA's tax exemption number is E9992-3696-06. The bidder shall include all other applicable taxes in his bid price.

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Article 3 — Detailed Specifications

01 10 00	Summary
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 42 00	References
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 74 00	Cleaning and Waste Management
02 41 19	Selective Demolition
05 52 13	Metal Railings
07 01 50	Preparation for Re-Roofing
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing
07 62 00	Metal Flashings
07 72 33	Roof Hatches
07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Ductwork and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 09 23	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC
23 09 31	Temperature Instruments
23 09 93	Sequence of Operations for HVAC
23 11 23	Natural Gas Piping
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13	Registers and Grilles
23 74 23	Packaged, Indirect-Fired, Outdoor, Heating-Makeup-Air Units
23 82 39	Suspended Unit Heaters
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 23	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

SECTION 07 84 13 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- B. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Duct labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the content for each label.
- B. Valve Tag Schedule: Include a listing of all valves to be tagged with the content for each tag.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.

4. Background Color: Black.
 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number and Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules).
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Carlton Industries, LP.
 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Self-Adhesive Duct Labels: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on drawings (Supply Air Duct, Return Air Duct, Exhaust Air Duct, Outside Air Duct, etc.); also include the following:
1. Duct Size.
 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean ductwork and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in ducts, including ducts where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Duct Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Supply Air: White letters on a Blue background.
 - 2. Return Air: White letters on a Green background.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."
 - 2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts".
 - 3. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.
- G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- D. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- L. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP).

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Fans and ventilators.
 - 2. Makeup-Air units.
 - 3. Ductwork.
 - 4. Controls.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.8 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
 2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
 3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 4. Check the refrigerant charge.
 5. Check the condition of filters.
 6. Check the condition of coils.
 7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Owner's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - d. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - e. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.

2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.

- B. Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 09 23 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
 - 2. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 3. Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
 - 4. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - 5. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 6. Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
 - 2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with Mechanical Contractor, Owner, and Project Engineer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
 - 5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
 - a. Gateways.

- b. Routers and Switches.
 - c. DDC controllers.
 - d. Enclosures.
 - e. Electrical power devices.
 - f. Accessories.
 - g. Instruments.
 - h. Control dampers and actuators.
6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
 7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Engineer, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
 - b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
 2. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
 - a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper, if included in Project.
 - b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
 - c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
 - d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
 - e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
 - f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
 - g. Narrative sequence of operation.
 - h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
 3. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
 - a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
 - b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates and allocated spare space.
 - c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
 - d. Unique drawing for each panel.
 4. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
 - b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
 - c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable. Indicate raceway type and size for each.

- d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.
 5. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
 - b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, with unique identification for each.
 - c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
 - d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.
 6. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
 - a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
 - b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
 - c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.
 - d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.
- C. System Description:
1. Full description of DDC system, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals,
 2. controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
 3. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing and events which initiate generation.
 4. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Loss of power.
 - b. Loss of network communication signal.
 - c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outputs.
 - d. Operator workstation failure.
 - e. Gateway failure.
 - f. Network failure
 - g. Controller failure.
 - h. Instrument failure.
 - i. Control damper and actuator failure.
 5. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
 6. Description of testing plans and procedures.
 7. Description of Owner training.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.
1. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
 2. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
 3. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.

4. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
5. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
6. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:
 - a. Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
 - b. Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
 - c. Debug hardware problems.
 - d. Repair or replace hardware.
7. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
8. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
9. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
10. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
11. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
12. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
13. Owner training materials.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product operation during two-year warranty period.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
 2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
 3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least three past projects.
 4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
 5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
 - a. Product research and development.
 - b. Product and application engineering.
 - c. Product manufacturing, testing and quality control.
 - d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning and troubleshooting of installations.
 - e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. In-place facility located within 50 miles of Project.
3. Demonstrated past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
4. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope and value.
5. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
6. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
7. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
8. Product parts inventory to support on-going DDC system operation for a period of not less than 5 years after Substantial Completion.
9. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within a 2 year warranty period from the date of substantial completion.
1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
 2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
 - a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
 3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Niagara.
 2. Distech Controls.

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

- A. DDC system shall be Web compatible.
 - 1. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:
 - a. Workstation shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
 - b. DDC system shall support Web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard Web browser shall be able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
 - c. Web access shall be password protected.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 1. System Performance Objectives:
 - a. DDC system shall manage HVAC systems.
 - b. DDC system control shall operate HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
 - c. DDC system shall respond to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
 - d. DDC system shall operate while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
 - e. DDC system shall record trends and transaction of events and produce report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. DDC System Speed:
 - 1. Response Time of Connected I/O:
 - a. AI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
 - b. DI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
 - c. AO points connected to DDC system shall begin to respond to controller output commands within one second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

- d. DO point values connected to DDC system shall respond to controller output commands within one second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.
2. Display of Connected I/O:
 - a. Analog point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
 - b. Digital point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
 - c. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 15 seconds of activation or change of state.
 - d. Graphic display refresh shall update within eight seconds.
 - e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.
- D. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.
- E. DDC System Data Storage:
1. Include capability to archive not less than 60 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends and other information indicated.
- F. DDC Data Access:
1. When logged into the system, operator shall be able to also interact with any DDC controller connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
 2. System(s) shall be used for application configuration; for archiving, reporting and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.
- G. Future Expandability:
1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least two times total I/O points indicated.
 2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
 3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.
- H. Input Point Displayed Accuracy: Input point displayed values shall meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.
1. Flow:
 - a. Air: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
 2. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.

3. Pressure:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range.
 - b. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
 4. Temperature, Dew Point:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
 - c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.
 5. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
 - c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.
 6. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
 - c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.
- I. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:
1. Position, Dampers (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
 2. Temperature:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
 - b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
 - c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
- J. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:
1. Temperature, Dew Point:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
 2. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
 - c. Heating Hot Water: Within 1 deg F.
 3. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
- K. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:
1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
 - a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.
 2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available

with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

- a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3R.
- b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
- c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
- d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation (Mechanical Rooms): Type 12.
- e. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
- f. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X.
- g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 12
- h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.

L. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
 - a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and/or ventilated as required by instrument and application.
2. Instruments, actuators and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3R.
 - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
 - c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
 - d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 12.
 - e. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.
 - f. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X.
 - g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 12.
 - h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.

M. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.5 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. System Architecture shall consist of no more than two levels of LANs.
- B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:
 - 1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 100 Mbps.
 - 2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 1000 kbps.
 - 3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 115,000 bps.
- C. DDC system shall consist of dedicated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.
- D. System Architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than two times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.
- E. System Architecture shall perform modifications without having to remove and replace existing network equipment.
- F. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.
- G. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.

2.6 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

- A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Desktop and portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 - 2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 - 3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
 - 4. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
 - 5. Remote connection through web access.
- B. Access to system, regardless of operator means used, shall be transparent to operator.
- C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable workstation. Network port shall be easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:
 - 1. Each control panel where required.
- D. Desktop Workstations:
 - 1. Connect to DDC system Level one LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
 - 2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
- E. Critical Alarm Reporting:
 - 1. Operator-selected critical alarms shall be sent by DDC system to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.

2. DDC system shall send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
 3. DDC system shall notify recipients by any or all means, including e-mail, text message and prerecorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.
- F. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating up to five simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any one of operator interfaces indicated.

2.7 NETWORKS

- A.orks for connecting workstations and network controllers include the following:
1. IP.
 2. IEEE 802.3, Ethernet.
- B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:
1. IP.
 2. IEEE 802.3, Ethernet.
- C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:
1. IP.
 2. IEEE 802.3, Ethernet.

2.8 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

- A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout entire DDC system shall be open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.
- B. Industry Standard Protocols:
1. DDC system shall use any one or a combination of the following industry standard protocols for network communication while complying with other DDC system requirements indicated:
 - a. ASHRAE 135.
 2. Operator workstations and network controllers shall communicate through ASHRAE 135 protocol.
 3. Portions of DDC system networks using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices complying with ASHRAE 135. Network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.
 4. Gateways shall be used to connect networks and network devices using different protocols.

2.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. System Software Minimum Requirements:
1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 64-bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
 2. Operating system shall be capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.

3. Database management software shall manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database shall be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
4. Network communications software shall manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
5. Operator interface software shall include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
6. Scheduling software shall schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Operator Interface Software:

1. Minimize operator training through use of English language pronouncing and English language point identification.
2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.
3. Operator sign-off shall be a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
4. Automatic sign-off period shall be programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
5. Operator sign-on and sign-off activity shall be recorded and sent to printer.
6. Security Access:
 - a. Operator access to DDC system shall be under password control.
 - b. An alphanumeric password shall be field assignable to each operator.
 - c. Operators shall be able to access DDC system by entry of proper password.
 - d. Operator password shall be same regardless of which computer or other interface means is used.
 - e. Additions or changes made to passwords shall be updated automatically.
 - f. Each operator shall be assigned an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is capable of performing.
 - g. Software shall have at least five access levels.
 - h. Each menu item shall be assigned an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
 - i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Menu and operator access level assignments shall be online programmable and under password control.
7. Data Segregation:
 - a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
 - b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
 - c. Segregation groups shall be selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.
 - d. Points shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor shall occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.
 - e. Alarms shall be displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.

- f. Operators and peripherals shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups and all assignments are to be online programmable and under password control.
8. Operators shall be able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Start or stop selected equipment.
 - b. Adjust set points.
 - c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
 - d. Enable and disable process execution.
 - e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
 - f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
 - g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
 - h. Override control loop set points.
 - i. Enter temporary override schedules.
 - j. Define holiday schedules.
 - k. Change time and date.
 - l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.
 - m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
 - n. View limits.
 - o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
 - p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
 - q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.
 9. Reporting:
 - a. Generated automatically and manually.
 - b. Sent to displays, printers and disk files.
 - c. Types of Reporting:
 - 1) General listing of points.
 - 2) List points currently in alarm.
 - 3) List of off-line points.
 - 4) List points currently in override status.
 - 5) List of disabled points.
 - 6) List points currently locked out.
 - 7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
 - 8) List weekly schedules.
 - 9) List holiday programming.
 - 10) List of limits and deadbands.
 10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.
- C. Graphic Interface Software:
1. Include a full interactive graphical selection means of accessing and displaying system data to operator. Include at least five levels with the penetration path operator assignable (for example, site, building, floor, air-handling unit, and supply temperature loop). Native language descriptors assigned to menu items are to be operator defined and modifiable under password control.
 2. Include a hierarchical-linked dynamic graphic operator interface for accessing and displaying system data and commanding and modifying equipment operation. Interface shall use a pointing device with pull-down or penetrating menus, color and animation to facilitate operator understanding of system.
 3. Include at least 10 levels of graphic penetration with the hierarchy operator assignable.

4. Descriptors for graphics, points, alarms and such shall be modified through operator's workstation under password control.
5. Graphic displays shall be online user definable and modifiable using the hardware and software provided.
6. Data to be displayed within a graphic shall be assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication or point type.
7. Graphics are to be online programmable and under password control.
8. Points may be assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation.
9. Graphics shall also contain software points.
10. Penetration within a graphic hierarchy shall display each graphic name as graphics are selected to facilitate operator understanding.
11. Back-trace feature shall permit operator to move upward in the hierarchy using a pointing device. Back trace shall show all previous penetration levels. Include operator with option of showing each graphic full screen size with back trace as horizontal header or by showing a "stack" of graphics, each with a back trace.
12. Display operator accessed data on the monitor.
13. Operator shall select further penetration using pointing device to click on a site, building, floor, area, equipment, and so on. Defined and linked graphic below that selection shall then be displayed.
14. Include operator with means to directly access graphics without going through penetration path.
15. Dynamic data shall be assignable to graphics.
16. Display points (physical and software) with dynamic data provided by DDC system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit.
17. Use color, rotation, or other highly visible means to denote status and alarm states. Color shall be variable for each class of points, as chosen by operator.
18. Points shall be dynamic with operator adjustable update rates on a per point basis from one second to over a minute.
19. For operators with appropriate privilege, points shall be commanded directly from display using pointing device.
 - a. For an analog command point such as set point, current conditions and limits shall be displayed and operator can position new set point using pointing device.
 - b. Keyboard equivalent shall be available for those operators with that preference.
20. Operator shall be able to split or resize viewing screen into quadrants to show one graphic on one quadrant of screen and other graphics or spreadsheet, bar chart, word processing, curve plot and other information on other quadrants on screen. This feature shall allow real-time monitoring of one part of system while displaying other parts of system or data to better facilitate overall system operation.
21. Help Features:
 - a. On-line context-sensitive help utility to facilitate operator training and understanding.
 - b. Bridge to further explanation of selected keywords. Document shall contain text and graphics to clarify system operation.
 - 1) If help feature does not have ability to bridge on keywords for more information, a complete set of user manuals shall be provided in an indexed word-processing program, which shall run concurrently with operating system software.
 - c. Available for Every Menu Item:
 - 1) Index items for each system menu item.

22. Graphic generation software shall allow operator to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.
 - a. Include libraries of symbols depicting HVAC symbols such as fans, coils, filters, dampers, and electrical symbols.
 - b. Graphic development package shall use a pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow operator to perform the following:
 - 1) Define background screens.
 - 2) Define connecting lines and curves.
 - 3) Locate, orient and size descriptive text.
 - 4) Define and display colors for all elements.
 - 5) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.

D. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site plan showing each building, and additional site elements, which are being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
2. Plan for each building floor, including interstitial floors, and each roof level of each building, showing the following:
 - a. Room layouts with room identification and name.
 - b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.
 - c. Location and identification of each hardware point being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
3. Control schematic for each of following, including a graphic system schematic representation, similar to that indicated on Drawings, with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication, sequence of operation and control logic diagram.
4. Graphic display for each piece of equipment connected to DDC system through a data communications link. Include dynamic indication of all points associated with equipment.
5. DDC system network riser diagram that shows schematic layout for entire system including all networks and all controllers, gateways, operator workstations, and other network devices.

E. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. As a minimum, include the following modification capability:
 - a. Operator assignment shall include designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation and auto sign-off.
 - b. Peripheral assignment capability shall include assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and printers, designation of workstation header points and enabling and disabling of print-out of operator changes.
 - c. System configuration and diagnostic capability shall include communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC

- controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.
- d. System text addition and change capability shall include English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time and trouble condition.
 - e. Time and schedule change capability shall include time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules and daylight savings time schedules.
 - f. Point related change capability shall include the following:
 - 1) System and point enable and disable.
 - 2) Run-time enable and disable.
 - 3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
 - 4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.
 - g. Application program change capability shall include the following:
 - 1) Enable and disable of software programs.
 - 2) Programming changes.
 - 3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.
4. Software shall allow operator to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Additions and modifications shall be online programmable using operator workstation, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, database shall be uploaded and recorded on hard drive and disk for archived record.
 5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Software shall include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.
 6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, as a minimum, the following:
 - a. Proportional control (P).
 - b. Proportional plus integral (PI).
 - c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
 - d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.
 - 1) Algorithm shall monitor loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics according to time constant changes imposed.
 - 2) Algorithm shall operate in a continuous self-learning manner and shall retain in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.
 7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
 8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
 9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
 10. Relational operators such as "Equal To," "Not Equal To," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.

F. Alarm Handling Software:

1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways and other network devices.
2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms according to alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.
3. Alarm handling shall be active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
4. Alarms display shall include the following:
 - a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
 - b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Building 110, 2nd Floor, Room 212."
 - c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
 - d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability shall be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.
5. Alarms shall be directed to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
6. Send e-mail alarm messages to designated operators.
7. Send e-mail, page, text and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
8. Alarms shall be categorized and processed by class.
 - a. Class 1:
 - 1) Associated with fire, security and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions, printed and displayed.
 - 2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
 - 3) All conditions shall cause an audible sound and shall require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.
 - b. Class 2:
 - 1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.
 - 2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.
 - c. Class 3:
 - 1) General alarms; printed, displayed and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
 - 2) Each new alarm received shall cause an audible sound. Audible sound shall be silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.
 - 3) Acknowledgement of queued alarms shall be either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
 - 4) Alarms returning to normal condition shall be printed and not cause an audible sound or require acknowledgment.
 - d. Class 4:
 - 1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
 - 2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.

9. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator shall be able to acknowledge alarms on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
10. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, it shall be possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

G. Reports and Logs:

1. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
2. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval and date.
3. Report data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation for historical reporting.
4. Operator shall be able to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
5. Reports and logs shall be stored on workstation hard drives in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. Reports and logs shall be readily printed and set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

H. Standard Reports: Standard DDC system reports shall be provided and operator shall be able to customize reports later.

1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs:
 - a. Alarm history.
 - b. System messages.
 - c. System events.
 - d. Trends.

I. Custom Reports: Operator shall be able to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. Reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title.

J. Override Reports: Prepare Project-specific reports.

1. Weekly report showing daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC.
2. Monthly report showing daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC.
3. Annual summary report that shows after-hours HVAC usage on a monthly basis.

K. Utility Reports: Prepare Project-specific reports.

1. Electric Report:
 - a. Include weekly report showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - b. Include monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.

- c. Include annual report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - d. For each weekly, monthly and annual report, include sum total of submeters combined by load type, such as lighting, receptacles and HVAC equipment showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand.
 - e. For each weekly, monthly and annual report, include sum total of all submeters in building showing electrical consumption and peak electrical demand.
- L. HVAC System Efficiency Reports: Prepare Project-specific weekly, monthly, annual and since-installed HVAC system efficiency reports.
- M. Weather Reports:
1. Include daily report showing the following:
 - a. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
 - b. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor wet-bulb temperature.
 - c. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dew point temperature.
 2. Include weekly report showing the following:
 - a. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
 - b. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor wet-bulb temperature.
 - c. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dew point temperature.
 3. Include monthly report showing the following:
 - a. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
 - b. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor wet-bulb temperature.
 - c. Daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dew point temperature.
 4. Include annual (12-month) report showing the following:
 - a. Monthly minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
 - b. Monthly minimum, maximum, and average outdoor wet-bulb temperature.
 - c. Monthly minimum, maximum, and average outdoor dew point temperature.
- N. Standard Trends:
1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
 2. Trends shall be associated into groups, and a trend report shall be set up for each group.
 3. Trends shall be stored within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75 percent of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
 4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.
 5. Trend intervals shall be operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable.
 6. When drive storage memory is full, most recent data shall overwrite oldest data.
 7. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.
- O. Custom Trends: Operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any I/O point in DDC system.
1. Each trend shall include interval, start time, and stop time.
 2. Data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation/server hard drives.
 3. Data shall be retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

P. Programming Software:

1. Include programming software to execute sequences of operation indicated.
2. Include programming routines in simple and easy to follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to sequence of operation.
3. Programming software shall be as follows:
 - a. Graphic Based: Programming shall use a library of function blocks made from preprogrammed code designed for DDC control systems.
 - 1) Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnection lines that represent to control sequence in a flowchart.
 - 2) Programming tools shall be viewable in real time to show present values and logical results of each function block.
4. Include means for detecting programming errors and testing software control strategies with a simulation tool before implementing in actual control. Simulation

2.10 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

- A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, fan coil units and variable-speed drives.
- B. Include gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC-controlled equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by Owner.
- C. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.
- D. Gateway Minimum Requirements:
 1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
 2. Write to all writeable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
 3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
 4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs according to ASHRAE 135.
 5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
 6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.11 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.
- B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.

- C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.
- D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network.
- E. Environment Requirements:
1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
 2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
 3. Controllers located outdoors shall be rated for operation at -20 to 150 deg F.
- F. Power and Noise Immunity:
1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.
- G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:
1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:
 - a. Network Controllers: 50 percent.
 - b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 60 percent.
 - c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 70 percent.
 2. Memory shall support DDC controller's operating system and database and shall include the following:
 - a. Monitoring and control.
 - b. Energy management, operation and optimization applications.
 - c. Alarm management.
 - d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
 - e. Maintenance applications.
 - f. Operator interfaces.
 - g. Monitoring of manual overrides.
- H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:
1. Network Controllers:
 - a. 20 percent of each AI, AO, DI, and DO point connected to controller.
 - b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
 - 1) AIs: Two.
 - 2) AOs: Two.
 - 3) DIs: Three.
 - 4) DOs: Three.
 2. Programmable Application Controllers:
 - a. 20 percent of each AI, AO, DI, and DO point connected to controller.
 - b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
 - 1) AIs: Two.
 - 2) AOs: Two.
 - 3) DIs: Three.

- 4) DOs: Three.
3. Application-Specific Controllers:
 - a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, DI, and DO point connected to controller.
 - b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
 - 1) AIs: One.
 - 2) AOs: One.
 - 3) DIs: One.
 - 4) DOs: One.
- I. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:
 1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
 2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
 3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
 4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or
- J. Input and Output Point Interface:
 1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.
 2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
 3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
 4. AIs:
 - a. AIs shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
 - b. AIs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
 - c. Controller AIs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each AI.
 - e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.
 5. AOs:
 - a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - b. Output signals shall have a range of 4 to 20 mA dc or zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
 - c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
 6. DIs:
 - a. Controller DIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.

- b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
 - c. DIs shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
 - d. DIs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
 - e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of DIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.
7. DOs:
- a. Controller DOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
 - 1) Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
 - 2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
 - b. DOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
 - c. DOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
 - d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated DOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
 - e. Control algorithms shall operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 12 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.12 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:

- 1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
- 2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
- 3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
- 4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
- 5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
- 6. Controllers shall have a real-time clock.
- 7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
- 8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

- 1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system Level one network.

2. Network controller also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation or mobile device.
2. Local Keypad and Display:
 - a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
 - b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.13 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllers shall have a real-time clock.
6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation or mobile device.
2. Local Keypad and Display:
 - a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
 - b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.14 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.
1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
 2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
- B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.
- C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation. Connection shall extend to port on space temperature sensor that is connected to controller.
- D. Serviceability:
1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
 2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all DIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.15 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. General Controller Software Requirements:
1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
 2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30 -character point name and up to 16 -character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
 3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
 4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.
- B. Security:
1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
 2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
 3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.

4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.
- C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:
1. Weekly Schedule:
 - a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
 - b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
 - c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
 - d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.
 2. Exception Schedules:
 - a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
 - b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.
 3. Holiday Schedules:
 - a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
 - b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
 - c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.
- D. System Coordination:
1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
 2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
 3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Discrete Alarms:
1. Each discrete point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.
 2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
- F. Analog Alarms:
1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
 2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.
- G. Alarm Reporting:
1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
 2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
 3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.
- H. Remote Communication:

1. System shall have capability to be accessible through the owner's remote network connection (VPN).
- I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:
 1. Demand-limiting program shall monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals from a watt transducer or current transformer.
 2. Demand-limiting program shall predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
 3. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:
 - a. Reset air-handling unit supply temperature set points.
 - b. Reset space temperature set points.
 - c. De-energize equipment based on priority.
 4. Demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
 5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
 6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:
 - a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
 - b. Changes in demand intervals.
 - c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
 - d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
 - e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
 - f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
 - g. Shed and restore priority.
 7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and annual basis:
 - a. Total electric consumption.
 - b. Peak demand.
 - c. Date and time of peak demand.
 - d. Daily peak demand.
- J. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.
- K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence applicable HVAC equipment.
- L. Control Loops:
 1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
 - a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.

- 1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
 - 2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
 - 3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.
- e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).
- M. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.
- N. Energy Calculations:
1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
 2. Include an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Algorithm shall be flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
 3. Include an algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. A digital input signal shall define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.
- O. Anti-Short Cycling:
1. DO points shall be protected from short cycling.
 2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- P. On and Off Control with Differential:
1. Include an algorithm that allows a DO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
 2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.
- Q. Run-Time Totalization:
1. Include software to totalize run-times for all DI and DO points.
 2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.16 ENCLOSURES

- A. General Enclosure Requirements:
1. House each controller and associated control accessories in a enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
 2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
 3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
 4. Equip doors of enclosures housing controllers and components with analog or digital displays with windows to allow visual observation of displays without opening enclosure door.
 5. Individual wall-mounted single-door enclosures shall not exceed 24 inches wide and 48 inches high.
 6. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.

7. Supply each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in a pocket on inside of door.

B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect electric, and electronic components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.
9. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Include enclosure with a line-voltage nominal 20-A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with a 5-A circuit breaker.
11. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
12. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least 1/4-inch-high lettering.
13. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.
14. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
15. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

D. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:

1. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.
2. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than the following:

- a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: 0.053 inch thick.
 - b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: 0.067 inch thick.
3. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Exterior color shall be ANSI 61 gray.
 - b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
 4. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:
 - a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. tall: Multiple butt hinges.
 - b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.
 5. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: Solid steel, 0.053 inch thick.
 - b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: Solid steel, 0.093 inch thick.
 6. Internal panel mounting hardware, grounding hardware and sealing washers.
 7. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
 8. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.
- E. Accessories:
1. Ventilation Fans, Filtered Intake and Exhaust Grilles:
 - a. Number and size of fans, filters and grilles as required by application.
 - b. Compact cooling fans engineered for 50,000 hours of continuous operation without lubrication or service.
 - c. Fans capable of being installed on any surface and in any position within enclosure for spot cooling or air circulation.
 - d. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from 32 to 140 deg F.
 - e. Airflow Capacity at Zero Pressure:
 - 1) 4-Inch Fan: 100 cfm.
 - 2) 6-Inch Fan: 240 cfm.
 - 3) 10-Inch Fan: 560 cfm.
 - f. Maximum operating temperature of 158 deg F.
 - g. 4-inch fan thermally protected and provided with permanently lubricated ball-bearings.
 - h. 6- and 10-inch fans with ball-bearing construction and split capacitor motors thermally protected to avoid premature failure.
 - i. Dynamically balanced impellers molded from polycarbonate material.
 - j. Fan furnished with power cord and polarized plug for power connection.
 - k. Fan brackets, finger guards and mounting hardware provided with fans to complete installation.
 - l. Removable Intake and Exhaust Grilles: stainless steel of size to match fan size and suitable for NEMA 250, Types 1 and 12 enclosures.
 - m. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Washable foam of a size to match intake grille.
 - n. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 12 Enclosures: Disposable, of a size to match intake grille.

2. Bar handle with keyed cylinder lock set.

2.17 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 277-V ac and 60 Hz.
2. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
3. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
6. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
7. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
 - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
 - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
 - g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:

1. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 240-V ac and 60 Hz.
2. Relays shall be DPDT relay with up to eight programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval and recycle timing functions.
3. Use a plug-in-style relay with either an 8- or 11-pin octal plug.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a dust-tight cover.
6. Include knob and dial scale for setting delay time.
7. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
 - d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
 - e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
 - f. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
 - g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

C. Latching Relays:

1. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
2. Relays shall be either DPDT or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
3. Use a plug-in-style relay with a multibladed plug.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
6. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
 - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
 - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
 - g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
7. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
8. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
9. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relay:

1. Monitors ac current.
2. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
3. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
4. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
5. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
6. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
7. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:

1. Description:
 - a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.
 - b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
 - c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.
2. Performance:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F.
 - b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.
3. Status Indication:
 - a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
 - b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
 - c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.

- d. Current Sensor Output:
 - 1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
 - 2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
 - 3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
 - 4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.
- 4. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
- 5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.18 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

- 1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
- 2. Transformer shall be at least 100 VA.
- 3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. Power-Line Conditioner:

- 1. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:
 - a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance.
 - b. Overall function of the power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. The power-line conditioner shall provide isolated, regulated, transient and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.
- 2. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
- 3. Performance:
 - a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated KVA/KW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
 - b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.
 - 1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
 - 2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
 - 3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.
 - c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to a maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
 - d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero percent to 100 percent to zero percent.

- e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when the output is taken from no load to full resistive load or vice-versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period of time.
 - f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
 - g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
 - h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.
 - i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
 - j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.
 - k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.
 - l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
 - m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, the output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
 - n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
 - o. At full load, when measured at 1-m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
 - p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.
4. Transformer Construction:
- a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
 - b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
 - c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
 - d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
 - e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
 - f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
 - g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
 - h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
 - i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.
5. Cabinet Construction:
- a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
 - b. NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose, indoor enclosure.
 - c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50.
 - d. Include a textured baked-on paint finish.

C. Transient Voltage Suppression and High-Frequency Noise Filter Unit:

- 1. The maximum continuous operating voltage shall be at least 125 percent.
 - 2. The operating frequency range shall be 47 to 63 Hz.
 - 3. Protection modes according to NEMA LS-1.
4. The rated single-pulse surge current capacity, for each mode of protection, shall be no less than the following:

- a. Line to Neutral: 45,000 A.
 - b. Neutral to Ground: 45,000 A.
 - c. Line to Ground: 45,000 A.
 - d. Per Phase: 90,000 A.
5. Clamping voltages shall be in compliance with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1. Maximum clamping voltage shall be as follows:
- a. Line to Neutral: 360 V.
 - b. Line to Ground: 360 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 360 V.
6. Electromagnetic interference and RF interference noise rejection or attenuation values shall comply with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1.
- a. Line to Neutral:
 - 1) 100 kHz: 42 dB.
 - 2) 1 MHz: 25 dB.
 - 3) 10 MHz: 21 dB.
 - 4) 100 MHz: 36 dB.
 - b. Line to Ground:
 - 1) 100 kHz: 16 dB.
 - 2) 1 MHz: 55 dB.
 - 3) 10 MHz: 81 dB.
 - 4) 100 MHz: 80 dB.
7. Unit shall have LED status indicator that extinguishes to indicate a failure.
8. Unit shall be listed by an NRTL as a transient voltage surge suppressor per UL 1449, and as an electromagnetic interference filter per UL 1283.
9. Unit shall not generate any appreciable magnetic field.
10. Unit shall not generate an audible noise.
- D. DC Power Supply:
1. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
 2. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
 3. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
 4. Performance:
 - a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
 - b. Output current up to 100 mA.
 - c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
 - d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
 - e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
 - f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.19 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.
1. Wire size shall be at least No. 18 AWG.

2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
 3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
 4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
 5. Furnish wire on spools.
- B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:
1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
 2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
 3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
 4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
 5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
 6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
 7. Furnish wire on spools.
- C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:
1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 22 AWG.
 2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
 3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
 4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
 5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
 6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
 7. Furnish wire on spools.
- D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.
1. Cable shall be balanced twisted pair equal to Category 6.
 2. Comply with the following requirements and for balanced twisted pair cable:
 - a. Cable shall be plenum rated.
 - b. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.

2.20 RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

2.21 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pressure Electric Switches:
1. Diaphragm-operated snap acting switch.
 2. Set point adjustable from 3 to 20 psig.
 3. Differential adjustable from 2 to 6 psig.

4. Rated for resistance loads at 120-V ac.
5. Body and switch housing shall be metal.

B. Damper Blade Limit Switches:

1. Sense positive open and/or closed position of the damper blades.
2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oil-tight construction.
3. Arrange for the mounting application.
4. Additional waterproof enclosure when required by its environment.
5. Arrange to prevent "over-center" operation.

2.22 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign bearing unique identification.
 - a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.
2. Letter size shall be as follows:
 - a. DDC Controllers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
 - b. Gateways: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
 - c. Enclosures: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
 - d. Electrical Power Devices: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
 - e. Accessories: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
 - f. Instruments: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
 - g. Control Damper and Actuators: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
3. Legend shall consist of white lettering on black background.
4. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer and shall be fastened with drive pins.
5. Instruments, control devices and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

B. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.

C. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Self-adhesive label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size shall be at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label shall read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."

4. Lettering shall be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label shall extend at least 0.25 inch beyond white border.

2.23 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate the following according to industry standards for each product, and to verify DDC system reliability specified in performance requirements:
 1. DDC controllers.
 2. Gateways.
 3. Routers/Switches.
- B. Product(s) and material(s) will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
- B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:
 1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
 2. Equipment to Be Connected:
 - a. Air handling units and furnaces.
 - b. Variable air volume terminal boxes.
 - c. Exhaust fans and roof exhaust fans
 - d. Reheat Coils

- e. Unit heaters.
- f. Makeup air units
- g. Control dampers
- h. Existing Boiler System

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

- A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate controls with Phoenix System.
- B. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- C. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- D. Support products, tubing, piping wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to force.
- E. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- F. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- G. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- H. Welding Requirements:
 - 1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
 - 2. No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
 - 3. Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
 - 4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.
- I. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- J. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.5 GATEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install gateways if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
 - 1. Install gateway(s) required to suit indicated requirements.
- B. Test gateway to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.6 ROUTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements.
 - 1. Install router(s) required to suit indicated requirements.
- B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.7 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Connect controllers to field power supply.
- C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.
- E. Installation of Network Controllers:
 - 1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
 - 3. Top of controller shall be within 84 inches of finished floor.
- F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:
 - 1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
 - 3. Top of controller shall be within 84 inches of finished floor.
- G. Application-Specific Controllers:
 - 1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.8 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

- A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Gateways.
2. Routers.
3. Controllers.
4. Electrical power devices.
5. Relays.
6. Accessories.
7. Instruments.
8. Actuators

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use painted steel strut and hardware.
2. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top of adjacent enclosures of like size.

D. Install floor-mounted enclosures located in mechanical equipment rooms on concrete housekeeping pads. Attach enclosure legs using galvanized- or stainless-steel anchors.

E. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.9 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.

B. Install laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with unique identification on face for each of the following:

1. Gateway.
2. Router.
3. DDC controller.
4. Enclosure.
5. Electrical power device.

- C. Install unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.
- D. Install unique identification on face of each control damper actuator connected to a DDC controller.
- E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.
- F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.
- G. Warning Labels and Signs:
 - 1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
 - 2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.11 NETWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Install balanced twisted pair cable when connecting between the following network devices located in same building:
 - 1. Operator workstations.
 - 2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
 - 3. Network controllers.
- B. Install balanced twisted pair or copper cable (as required by equipment) when connecting between the following:
 - 1. Gateways.
 - 2. Gateways and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
 - 3. Routers.
 - 4. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
 - 5. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
 - 6. Programmable application controllers.
 - 7. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
 - 8. Application-specific controllers.
- C. Install cable in continuous raceway.
 - 1. Where indicated on Drawings, cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit.

3.12 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

- A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.
- B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:
 - 1. MAC Address:
 - a. Every network device shall have an assigned and documented MAC address unique to its network.

- b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
 - c. ARCNET or MS/TP networks: Assign from 00 to 64.
2. Network Numbering:
 - a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
 - b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
 - c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.
 3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:
 - a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
 - b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
 - c. LAN shall support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.
 4. Device Object Name Property Text:
 - a. Device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
 - b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.
 - 1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
 - 2) Example 2: Device object name for a VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV unit 102".
 5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:
 - a. Object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
 - b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.
 - 1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
 - 2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."
 6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:
 - a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings.
 - b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented and be unique for like object types within device.

3.13 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wire and Cable Installation:
 1. Comply with installation requirements in Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

2. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
 - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
 3. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
 - a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
 - b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
 4. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
 5. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
 6. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
 7. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
 8. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
- C. Conduit Installation:
1. Comply with Section "26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control-voltage conductors.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Testing:
1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
 2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
 3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.

4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
5. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.15 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.
- E. Control Damper Checkout:
 1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
 5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
 6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.
- F. Instrument Checkout:
 1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
 2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
 4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
 5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
 6. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
 7. For temperature instruments:
 - a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
 - b. Verify length and insertion.

3.16 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

- A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

- D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
- F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.
- J. Analog Signals:
 - 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.
- K. Digital Signals:
 - 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
 - 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
- L. Control Dampers:
 - 1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
 - 2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
 - 3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
 - 4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.
- M. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- N. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- O. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.
- P. Transmitters:
 - 1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
 - 2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.17 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

- A. Verify power supply.
 - 1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
 - 2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
 - 3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
 - 4. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
 - 5. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.
- B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.
- C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.18 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

- A. Testing:
 - 1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
 - 2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
 - 3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
 - 4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
 - 5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
 - 6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
 - 7. Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a. Upper quarter of range.
 - b. Lower quarter of range.
 - c. At midpoint of range.
 - 8. Exercise each digital point.
 - 9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
 - 10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desired results.

3.19 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

- A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.
- B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.
- C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:

1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
5. Installed DDC system Architecture matches approved Drawings.
6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable and conduits are properly labeled.
12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
17. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
18. View trend data where applicable.
19. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
20. Safety controls and devices function properly.
21. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
22. Electrical interlocks function properly.
23. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
24. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:

1. Prepare and submit a validation test plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Test plan shall address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation.
3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5. Include a test checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit test plan documentation 10 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
 - a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
 - b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
 - 1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
 - 2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
 - 3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.

2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
 - b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
 - b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.
6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

3.20 FINAL REVIEW

- A. Submit written request to Engineer when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:
 1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
 2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
 3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
 4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.
- B. Review by Engineer shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.
- C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.
- D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.
- E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.
- F. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.
 1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
 2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.

3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
 - b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.
 - c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
 - d. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
 - e. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
 - f. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
 - g. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - h. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
 - i. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
 - j. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - k. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 - l. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
 - m. Online user guide and help functions.
 - n. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
 - o. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.
 - p. For Each Network and Programmable Application Controller:
 - 1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
 - 2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable workstation and mobile device. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.
 - 3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
 - 4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
 - 5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
 - 6) Network Communication: Ability to locate a controller's location on network and communication Architecture matches Shop Drawings.
 - 7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators and devices.
 - q. For the owner's designated Operator Workstations:

- 1) I/O points lists agree with naming conventions.
 - 2) Graphics are complete.
- r. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Use ASHRAE 135 protocol analyzer to help identify devices, view network traffic, and verify interoperability. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.
- 1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
 - 2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
 - 3) Set Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated.
 - 4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
 - 5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
 - 6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
 - 7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
 - 8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
 - 9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
 - 10) Device and Network Management:
 - a) Display of network device status.
 - b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
 - c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
 - d) Time synchronization.
 - e) Remote device re-initialization.
 - f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
 - g) Configuration management of routers.

3.21 EXTENDED OPERATION TEST

- A. Extended operation test is intended to simulate normal operation of DDC system by Owner.
- B. Operate DDC system for an operating period of 14 consecutive calendar days following Substantial Completion. Coordinate exact start date of testing with Owner.
- C. During operating period, DDC system shall demonstrate correct operation and accuracy of monitored and controlled points as well as operation capabilities of sequences, logs, trends, reports, specialized control algorithms, diagnostics, and other software indicated.
 1. Correct defects of hardware and software when it occurs.

- D. Definition of Failures and Downtime during Operating Period:
1. Failed I/O point constituting downtime is an I/O point failing to perform its intended function consistently and a point physically failed due to hardware and software.
 2. Downtime is when any I/O point in DDC system is unable to fulfill its' required function.
 3. Downtime shall be calculated as elapsed time between a detected point failure as confirmed by an operator and time point is restored to service.
 4. Maximum time interval allowed between DDC system detection of failure occurrence and operator confirmation shall be 0.5 hours.
 5. Downtime shall be logged in hours to nearest 0.1 hour.
 6. Hardware or software failures caused by power outages shall count as downtime.
- E. During operating period, log downtime and operational problems are encountered.
1. Identify source of problem.
 2. Provide written description of corrective action taken.
 3. Record duration of downtime.
 4. Maintain log showing the following:
 - a. Time of occurrence.
 - b. Description of each occurrence and pertinent written comments for reviewer to understand scope and extent of occurrence.
 - c. Downtime for each failed I/O point.
 - d. Running total of downtime and total time of I/O point after each problem has been restored.
 5. Log shall be available to Owner for review at any time.
- F. For DDC system to pass extended operation test, total downtime shall not exceed 2 percent of total point-hours during operating period.
1. Failure to comply with minimum requirements of passing at end of operating period indicated shall require that operating period be extended one consecutive day at a time until DDC system passes requirement.
- G. Evaluation of DDC system passing test shall be based on the following calculation:
1. Downtime shall be counted on a point-hour basis where total number of DDC system point-hours is equal to total number of I/O points in DDC system multiplied by total number of hours during operating period.
 2. One point-hour of downtime is one I/O point down for one hour. Three points down for five hours is a total of 15 point-hours of downtime. Four points down for one-half hour is 2 point-hours of downtime.
 3. Example Calculation: Maximum allowable downtime for 30-day test when DDC system has 1000 total I/O points (combined analog and Digital) and has passing score of 1 percent downtime is computed by $30 \text{ days} \times 24 \text{ h/day} \times 1000 \text{ points} \times 1 \text{ percent}$ equals 7200 point-hours of maximum allowable downtime.
- H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.22 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.23 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by DDC system manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, calibration and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.24 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two year(s).
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.25 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.
- B. Extent of Training:
 - 1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
 - 2. Minimum Training Requirements:
 - a. Provide not less than one days of training total.
- C. Training Schedule:
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner 10 business days after expected Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 20 business days of notice in advance of training.
 - 3. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions. Each morning session and afternoon session shall be split in half with 30-minute break between sessions. Morning and afternoon sessions shall be separated by 60-minute lunch period. Training, including breaks and excluding lunch period, shall not exceed eight hours per day.
 - 4. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.
- D. Instructor Requirements:
 - 1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
- E. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Logging on and off system.
6. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
7. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
8. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
9. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
10. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
11. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
12. Operating portable operator workstations.
13. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
14. Running each specified report and log.
15. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
16. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
17. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
18. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
19. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.

END OF SECTION 23 09 23

SECTION 23 09 31 - TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC".
 - 2. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC".
 - 3. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
 - 4. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
 - 5. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".
 - 6. Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Air temperature sensors.
 - 2. Air Temperature Switches.
 - 3. Air temperature RTD transmitters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) Protocol: The global standard for sending and receiving digital information across analog wires between smart devices and control or monitoring systems through bidirectional communication that provides data access between intelligent field instruments and host systems. A host can be any software application from a technician's hand-held device or laptop to a plant's process control, asset management, safety, or other system using any control platform.
- B. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 2. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace instruments that fail in materials or workmanship within a 2 year warranty period from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Environmental Conditions:

1. Instruments shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
 - a. If instrument alone cannot meet requirement, install instrument in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance.
2. Instruments and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Instrument's installed location shall dictate following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 12.
 - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
 - c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
 - d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 12.
 - e. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
 - 1) Boiler Rooms: Type 12.
 - 2) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 12.
 - f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 12.
 - g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4].
 - h. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

2.2 AIR TEMPERATURE SENSORS

- A. Platinum RTDs: Common Requirements:

1. 100 or 1000 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
 2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
 3. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F.
 - b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 32 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
 - c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
 - d. Self-Heating: Negligible.
 4. Transmitter Requirements:
 - a. Transmitter required for each 100-ohm RTD.
 - b. Transmitter optional for 1000-ohm RTD, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.
- B. Platinum RTD, Single-Point Air Temperature Duct Sensors:
1. 100 or 1000 ohms.
 2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
 3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
 4. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches.
 5. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
 6. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
 7. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch
- C. Platinum RTD, Air Temperature Averaging Sensors:
1. 100 or 1000 ohms.
 2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
 3. Multiple sensors to provide average temperature across entire length of sensor.
 4. Rigid probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath.
 5. Flexible probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath and formable to a 4-inch radius.
 6. Length: As required by application to cover entire cross section of air tunnel.
 7. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
 8. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
 9. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch
- D. Platinum RTD Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:
1. 100 or 1000 ohms.
 2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
 3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
 4. Solar Shield: Stainless steel.
 5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 4X junction box or combination conduit and outlet box with removable cover and gasket.
 6. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.
- E. Space Air Temperature Sensors for Use with DDC Controllers Controlling Terminal Units:
1. 100 or 1000-ohm platinum RTD.

2. Temperature Transmitter Requirements:
 - a. Mating transmitter required with each 100-ohm RTD.
 - b. Mating transmitters optional for 1000-ohm RTD and thermistor, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.
3. Provide digital display of sensed temperature with +/- 3 degree adjustment.

2.3 AIR TEMPERATURE SWITCHES

A. Thermostat and Switch for Low Temperature Control in Duct Applications:

1. Description:
 - a. Two-position control.
 - b. Field-adjustable set point.
 - c. Manual reset.
 - d. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Performance:
 - a. Operating Temperature Range: 15 to 55 deg F.
 - b. Temperature Differential: 5 deg F, non-adjustable and additive.
 - c. Enclosure Ambient Temperature: Minus 20 to 140 deg F.
 - d. Sensing Element Maximum Temperature: 250 deg F.
 - e. Voltage: 120-V ac.
 - f. Current: 16 FLA.
 - g. Switch Type: Two SPDT snap switches operate on coldest 12-inch section along element length.
3. Construction:
 - a. Vapor-Filled Sensing Element: Nominal 20 feet long.
 - b. Dual Temperature Scale: Fahrenheit and Celsius visible on face.
 - c. Set-Point Adjustment: Screw.
 - d. Enclosure: Painted metal, NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - e. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
 - f. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.

2.4 AIR TEMPERATURE RTD TRANSMITTERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain temperature-measuring sensors and transmitters and airflow from single manufacturer.
- B. House electronics in NEMA 250 enclosure.
 1. Duct: Type 3.
 2. Outdoor: Type 4X.
 3. Space: Type 1.
- C. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch

D. Functional Characteristics:

1. Input:
 - a. 100-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two-wire sensors.
 - b. 1000-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two-wire sensors.
2. Span (Adjustable):
 - a. Space: 40 to 90 deg F.
 - b. Supply Air Cooling and Heating: 40 to 120 deg F.
 - c. Supply Air Cooling Only: 40 to 90 deg F.
 - d. Supply Air Heating Only: 40 to 120 deg F.
 - e. Exhaust Air: 50 to 100 deg F.
 - f. Return Air: 50 to 100 deg F.
 - g. Mixed Air: Minus 40 to 140 deg F.
 - h. Outdoor: Minus 40 to 140 deg F.
3. Output: 4- to 20-mA dc, linear with temperature; RFI insensitive; minimum drive load of 600 ohms at 24-V dc .
4. Zero and span field adjustments, plus or minus 5 percent of span. Minimum span of 50 deg F.
5. Match sensor with temperature transmitter and factory calibrate together.

E. Performance Characteristics:

1. Calibration Accuracy: Within 0.1 percent of the span.
2. Stability: Within 0.2 percent of the span for at least 6 months.
3. Combined Accuracy: Within 0.5 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Duct, 100-ohm platinum RTD or 1000-ohm platinum RTD.
2. Outdoor, 100-ohm platinum RTD or 1000-ohm platinum RTD.
3. Space, 100-ohm platinum RTD or 1000-ohm platinum RTD.

B. Air Temperature Transmitters:

1. Duct, Air temperature RTD transmitter.
2. Outdoor, Air temperature RTD transmitter.
3. Space, Air temperature RTD transmitter.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- B. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- C. Fastening Hardware:
1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- D. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".

3.5 TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENT INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Location:

1. Roughing In:
 - a. Outline instrument mounting locations before setting instruments and routing cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.
 - b. Provide independent inspection to confirm that proposed mounting locations comply with requirements indicated and approved submittals.

- 1) Indicate dimensioned locations with mounting height for all surface-mounted products on Shop Drawings.
 - 2) Do not begin installation without submittal approval of mounting location.
- c. Complete installation rough-in only after confirmation by independent inspection is complete and approval of location is documented for review by Owner and Architect on request.
2. Install switches and transmitters for air temperature associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handling units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
 3. Install air temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
 4. Mount switches and transmitters on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
- B. Special Mounting Requirements:
1. Protect products installed outdoors from solar radiation, building and wind effect with stand-offs and shields constructed of Type 316 stainless.
 2. Temperature instruments having performance impacted by temperature of mounting substrate shall be isolated with an insulating barrier located between instrument and substrate to eliminate effect. Where instruments requiring insulation are located in finished space, conceal insulating barrier in a cover matching the instrument cover.
- C. Mounting Height:
1. Mount temperature instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height shall comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
 2. Mount switches and transmitters located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code or state and Federal accessibility requirements within a range of 42 to 72 inches above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
 - a. Make every effort to mount at 48 inches.
- D. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.
- E. Space Temperature Sensor Installation:
1. Conceal assembly in an electrical box of sufficient size to house sensor and transmitter, if provided.
 2. Install electrical box with a faceplate to match sensor cover if sensor cover does not completely cover electrical box.
 3. In finished areas, recess electrical box within wall.
 4. In unfinished areas, electrical box may be surface mounted if electrical light switches are surface mounted. Use a cast-aluminum electric box for surface-mounted installations.
 5. Align electrical box with other electrical devices such as visual alarms and light switches located in the vicinity to provide a neat and well-thought-out arrangement. Where possible, align in both horizontal and vertical axis.

F. Outdoor Air Temperature Sensor Installation:

1. Mount sensor in a discrete location facing north.
2. Protect installed sensor from solar radiation and other influences that could impact performance.
3. If required to have a transmitter, mount transmitter remote from sensor in an accessible and serviceable location indoors.

G. Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor Installation:

1. Install single-point-type, duct-mounted, supply- and return-air temperature sensors. Install sensors in ducts with sensitive portion of the element installed in center of duct cross section and located to sense near average temperature. Do not exceed 24 inches in sensor length.
2. Install return-air sensor in location that senses return-air temperature without influence from outdoor or mixed air.
3. Rigidly support sensor to duct and seal penetration airtight.
4. If required to have transmitter, mount transmitter remote from sensor at accessible and serviceable location.

H. Averaging Duct Temperature Sensor Installation:

1. Install averaging-type air temperature sensor for temperature sensors located within air-handling units, similar equipment, and large ducts with air tunnel cross-sectional area of 20 sq. ft. and larger.
2. Install sensor length to maintain coverage over entire cross-sectional area. Install multiple sensors where required to maintain the minimum coverage.
3. Fasten and support sensor with manufacturer-furnished clips to keep sensor taut throughout entire length.
4. If required to have transmitter, mount transmitter in an accessible and serviceable location.
5. Install matching thermowell.
6. Fill thermowell with heat-transfer fluid before inserting sensor.
7. Tip of spring-loaded sensors shall contact inside of thermowell.
8. For insulated piping, install thermowells with extension neck to extend beyond face of insulation.
9. Install thermowell in top dead center of horizontal pipe positioned in an accessible location to allow for inspection and replacement. If top dead center location is not possible due to field constraints, install thermowell at location along top half of pipe.
10. For applications with transmitters, mount transmitter remote from sensor in an accessible and serviceable location from floor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.8 CHECK-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check temperature instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
- D. Verify location and length.
- E. Verify that wiring is correct and secure.

3.9 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Description:

- 1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- 2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- 3. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- 4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall meet instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
- 5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
- 6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- 7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- 8. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- 9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements and to supplement requirements indicated.

B. Analog Signals:

- 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.

3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistance source.

C. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.

D. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

E. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

F. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

G. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instrumentation and control devices.

END OF SECTION 23 09 31

SECTION 23 09 93 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control sequences for DDC for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 09 23 "DDC Systems for HVAC" for control equipment.

2.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Analog Output: Proportional output signal (zero- to 10-V dc, 4 to 20 mA).
- B. Binary Output: On/off output signal or contact closure.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. Digital Output: Data output that must be interpreted digitally.

2.4 MAKEUP AIR UNIT (MAU)

- A. Heating
 - 1. The MAU shall operate in heating mode as determined by the space temperature sensor.
 - a. The MAU shall stage the gas valve to maintain heating discharge air required to satisfy the space occupied and unoccupied setpoints (adjustable at the DDC interface).
- B. Ventilation
 - 1. Outdoor air damper shall provide minimum outdoor air, per equipment schedule on drawings, during occupied hours (adjustable at the DDC interface).
 - 2. Return air damper shall modulate proportionally with outdoor air damper.
 - 3. Outdoor air damper shall be closed during unoccupied hours.
- C. Airflow

1. The supply fan shall run 24/7.
2. The supply fan shall be constant volume.

D. Filter Status

1. A differential pressure switch shall monitor the differential pressure across the filter(s) when the fan is running.
2. If the switch closes during operation, the DDC system shall be alerted.

E. Smoke Detector Shutdown

1. When the duct mounted smoke detector is activated, the unit shall shutdown all operational capabilities of the air distribution system.
2. If the detector is activated, the DDC system shall be alerted.

F. Indicate the following (minimum) on the operator's workstation display terminal:

1. DDC system graphic with all adjustable setpoints described above.
2. DDC system on-off indication (operating or not operating).
3. DDC system occupied/unoccupied mode.
4. Time schedule.
5. Space/area served.
6. Outdoor air temperature indication.
7. Outdoor air damper command, status, and setpoints.
8. Return air damper command, status, and setpoint.
9. Filter status/alarm.
10. Filter high air pressure drop setpoint.
11. Mixed air temperature indication.
12. Heating command and status.
13. High limit heating alarm.
14. Supply fan command, status, and alarm.
15. Supply air temperature indication.
16. Smoke detector alarm.

2.5 POWER ROOF EXHAUSTER (PRE)

A. Ventilation

1. The fan shall operate 24/7.

B. Airflow

1. The fan shall be constant volume.

C. Indicate the following (minimum) on the operator's workstation display terminal:

1. DDC system graphic with all adjustable setpoints described above.
2. DDC system on-off indication (operating or not operating).
3. DDC system occupied/unoccupied mode.
4. Time schedule.
5. Space/area served.
6. Exhaust fan command, status, and alarm.

2.6 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER (UH)

A. Heating

1. The UH shall operate in heating mode as determined by the space temperature sensor.
 - a. The UH shall stage the electric heating coil to provide the proper heating required to satisfy the space occupied and unoccupied setpoints (adjustable at the DDC interface).

B. Indicate the minimum following on the operator's workstation display terminal:

1. DDC system graphic with all adjustable setpoints described above.
2. DDC system on-off indication (operating or not operating).
3. DDC system occupied/unoccupied mode.
4. Time schedule.
5. Space/area served.
6. Supply fan command, status, and alarm.
7. Heating command and status.
8. Space temperature indication.
9. Space temperature set point, heating, occupied.
10. Space temperature set point, heating, unoccupied.

2.7 HEAT PUMP UNIT (HP)

A. Heating and Cooling

1. The HP shall operate in heating or cooling mode as determined by the controlling wall mounted room temperature sensor.
 - a. Heating: The unit shall energize heat pump to provide the proper heat to meet the space occupied and unoccupied setpoints (adjustable at the DDC interface).
 - b. Cooling: The unit shall energize the heat pump to provide the proper cooling to meet the space occupied and unoccupied setpoints (adjustable at the DDC interface).

B. Indicate the following (minimum) on the operator's workstation display terminal:

1. DDC system graphic with all adjustable setpoints described above.
2. DDC system on-off indication (operating or not operating).
3. DDC system occupied/unoccupied mode.
4. Time schedule.
5. Space/area served.
6. Heating command and status.
7. Cooling command and status.
8. Supply fan command, status, and alarm.
9. Space temperature indication.
10. Space temperature setpoint, heating, occupied.
11. Space temperature setpoint, cooling, occupied.
12. Space temperature setpoint, heating, unoccupied.
13. Space temperature setpoint, cooling, unoccupied.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 4 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 23 11 23 – NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 2. Piping specialties.
 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
 5. Pressure regulators.
 6. Dielectric unions.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.25 psig.
- C. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 5 psig from the plant, and is reduced to secondary pressure of no greater than 1 psig to 0.5 psig or less.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 3. Protective Coating for Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 3. Plug: Bronze.
 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 3. Elevation compensator.
 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.
- B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson
 - b. Maxitrol Company.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.

8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 10 psig.

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Harper Wyman Co.
 - b. Maxitrol Company.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 0.25 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - c. Wilkins.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- C. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. NPS 3/4 and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. For gas piping on roof, provide roof supports equal to erico caddy pyramid st, spaced 8' oc or per manufacturer's recommendation. Coordinate roof support installation with new roof installation.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and threaded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- B. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- C. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 2. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
 - 3. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 5. Sheet metal materials.
 - 6. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 7. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For ductwork.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab)
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 2. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 3. Sheet Metal Connectors Inc. EMCO LLC.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions (as shown on drawings) for clear internal dimensions of the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Construct ducts of galvanized paint grip sheet steel.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Minimum installed R-value of R-6.
- G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Minimum installed R-value of R-6.
- H. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 4. SEMCO LLC.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated. Shall be paint grip material, ductwork to be painted by owner.
1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
 5. Minimum installed R-value of R-6.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Minimum installed R-value of R-6.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, in wet well and screening rooms; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4.
- E. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 - 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 - 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 - 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 - 6. Water resistant.
 - 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 - 9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).

7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and

calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- H. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- I. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.
- J. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- K. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories".

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

- C. Leakage Tests:

- 1. Test the following systems:

- a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
- b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
- c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
- d. Outdoor-Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

- 2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

- 3. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.

- 4. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.

- D. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

- 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

- a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

- E. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - 2. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - 3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - 4. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- B. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - 2. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - 3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - 4. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - 2. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - 3. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - 4. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply and Return Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
2. Minimum installed R-value of R-6.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.

- b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC".

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Ductwork and Equipment."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Fire Dampers.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains,

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.

- c. Ruskin Company.
 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Linkage out of airstream.
 - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 16 gauge thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Linkage out of airstream.
 - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
 4. Frames:

- a. Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels.
 - b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
- a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
- a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.
- C. Jackshaft:
1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck
 2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. Ruskin Company.
 5. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed galvanized sheet steel, interlocking. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device:
 - 1. Replaceable, 165 deg rated, fusible links.

2.3 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. SEMCO LLC.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.4 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.

- b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. 24-gauge thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum door panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - a. 24-gauge- thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum frame.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
- B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- E. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.6 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2022 includes Section 6.4.3.4 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere where required.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. Downstream from fire dampers and equipment.
 - 2. For grease ducts, install at locations and spacing as required by NFPA 96.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. Two-Hand Access: Minimum 12 by 6 inches, where required for sensor, controls, etc. access.
- J. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Ductwork and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. Install fire dampers in accordance with UL listing.
- M. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

- N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify operation.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust manual dampers as required to achieve desired airflow.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Ductwork and Equipment."
 - 2. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC"
 - 3. Section 23 09 23 "Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC".
 - 4. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls".
 - 5. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 6. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 7. Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
 - 8. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 9. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Power roof exhaust.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fan.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 2. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Startup service reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. Fans shall have a Fan Energy Index (FEI) rating that meets or exceeds requirements of the latest edition of ASHRAE 90.1
- D. Classification for Spark Resistant Construction Conform to AMCA 99
- E. Comply with the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), standards for motors and electrical accessories
- F. ETL Listed and complies with UL705 (electrical) Standards and CSA Std C22.2, No 113.
- G. Fan shall bear the AMCA certified rating seal for air performance.
- H. Wheels shall be balanced in two planes and done in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of power ventilators and ductwork with other construction and trades.
- B. Coordinate sizes, locations, and service clearances of equipment with other equipment on the roof.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of building openings and duct connections with actual equipment provided.
- D. Coordinate sequencing of construction for associated plumbing, HVAC, electrical supply.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of exhauster units that fail in materials or workmanship within a 2 year warranty period from the date of substantial completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and handled per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER ROOF EXHAUSTER

A. Manufacturers

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Greenheck (Basis of Design).
 - b. Cook
 - c. Dayton.
 - d. PennBarry

B. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See Equipment Schedule on Project Drawings.

C. General

1. Downblast fan shall be for roof mounted applications.
2. Maximum continuous operating temperature is 180 Fahrenheit.
3. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number.

D. Fan Wheel

1. Constructed of aluminum.
2. Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
3. Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance to AMCA Standard 204-05.
4. The wheel cone and fan inlet will be matched and shall have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency.

A. Electronically Commutated Motor

1. Motor enclosures: Open type.
2. Motor to be a DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors.
3. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.
4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor.
5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.
6. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

B. Housing:

1. Motor cover, shroud, curb cap, and lower windband shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum.
2. Shroud shall have an integral rolled bead for extra strength.
3. Shroud shall be drawn from a disc and direct air downward.

4. Lower windband shall have a formed edge for added strength.
5. Motor cover shall be drawn from a disc.
6. All housing components shall have final thicknesses equal to or greater than preformed thickness.
7. Curb cap shall have pre-punched mounting holes to ensure correct attachment.
8. Rigid internal support structure.
9. Leak proof.

C. Housing Supports and Drive Frame:

1. Drive frame assemblies shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel and mounted on vibration isolators.

D. Vibration Isolation:

1. Rubber isolators .
2. Sized to match the weight of each fan.

E. Disconnect Switches:

1. NEMA rated: 3R
2. Positive electrical shut-off
3. Wired from fan motor to junction box installed within motor compartment

F. Roof Curbs:

1. Type: Welded, straight sided curb with 2 inches of flashing flange and wood nailer.
2. Mounted onto roof with fan.
3. Material: Galvanized.
4. Insulation thickness: 1 inches.
5. Overall Height: 18 inches.
6. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
7. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
8. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

G. Curb Seal:

1. Rubber seal between the fan and the roof curb.

H. Dampers:

1. Type: Motorized, 24v.
2. Prevents outside air from entering back into the building when fan is off.
3. Balanced for minimal resistance to flow.
4. Galvanized frames with prepunched mounting holes.

I. Accessories:

1. Control dial for balancing.
2. Disconnect Switch:
 - a. Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside or outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Hand/off/auto switch with 24v transformer.

4. Junction box:
 - a. wired and mounted.
5. Bird Screens:
 - a. Removable, 1/2-inch mesh
 - b. Galvanized.
- J. DDC Controls: Refer to Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for controls requirements (see points lists and flow diagrams on drawings).
 1. Controls Contractor shall provide and install all (controllers, sensors, wiring, transformers, relays, programming, graphics, etc.) shall be provide and installed by controls contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Ensure roof openings are square, accurately aligned, correctly located, and in tolerance.
- C. Roof Units: Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware.
- D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure and mount in ceiling system; use steel wire or metal straps.
- E. Inline Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Install fans system as indicated on the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (IOM), contract drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.
 - 1. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- B. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After fan has been energized, start fans to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- B. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.7 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Complete startup, startup tests and startup reports. Startup to be performed per Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Manual (IOM).

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use material or methods which may damage finish surface or surrounding construction.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 23 37 13 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Adjustable face supply grilles.
 - 2. Fixed face return grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE FACE SUPPLY GRILLES

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Titus (Basis of Design)
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company
 - c. Kruger
 - d. Naffor Industries Inc.
 - e. Tuttle & Bailey
 - f. Price Industries
 - 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal front, vertical back, spaced 3/4 inches apart.
 - 5. Deflection: Double.
 - 6. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
 - 8. Mounting: Ceiling, wall, or duct mounted as shown on drawings.
 - 9. Damper Type: None.
 - 10. Basis of design: Titus model 300RL.

2.2 FIXED FACE RETURN GRILLES

A. Manufacturers

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Titus (Basis of Design).
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Kruger.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - f. Price Industries.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal, space 3/4 inch apart, 35-45 degree deflection.
5. Deflection: Single.
6. Core Construction: Integral.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Ceiling, wall, or duct mounted as shown on drawings.
9. Damper Type: None.
10. Basis of design: Titus model 350RL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use material or methods which may damage finish surface or surrounding construction.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 23 74 23 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 2. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC"
 - 3. Section 23 09 23 "Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC".
 - 4. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls".
 - 5. Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
 - 6. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 7. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 8. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and configuration of outdoor, direct-fired heating and ventilating unit.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 2. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Startup service reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Entire unit shall be ETL Certified per U.L. 60335-2-40 and bear an ETL sticker.
- B. Indirect gas-fired furnace shall be ETL Certified as a component of the ERU. Indirect gas-fired furnace shall be an ETL Recognized Component of the ERU per ANSI Z83.8.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of makeup air units and ductwork with other construction and trades.
- B. Coordinate sizes, locations, and service clearances of equipment with other equipment on the roof.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of building openings and duct connections with actual equipment provided.
- D. Coordinate sequencing of construction for associated plumbing, HVAC, electrical supply.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within a 2 year warranty period from the date of substantial completion.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and handled per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR HEATING ONLY MAKEUP AIR UNITS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Valent (Basis of Design).
 - b. Engineered Air.
 - c. Daikin.
- B. System Description
 - 1. Unit shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, indirect gas-fired furnace, motorized dampers, motorized recirculating damper, curb assembly, filter assembly intake air, supply air blower assembly, and an electrical control center. All specified components and internal accessories factory installed are tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection except with electric post heat and exhaust fan only power which have dual point power.

2.2 UNIT CASINGS

- A. Materials: Formed, double wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.
 - 1. Internal assemblies: 24 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel except for motor supports which shall be minimum 14 gauge galvanized (G90) steel.
- B. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL 181.
 - 1. Materials: Rigid urethane injected foam. Foam board not acceptable.
 - a. Thickness: 2 inch
 - b. Thermal Resistance R16
 - c. Thermally broken
 - d. Meets UL94HF-1 flame requirements.
 - e. Location and application: Full coverage of entire cabinet exterior to include walls, roof of unit, unit base, and doors.
 - 2. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below.
 - a. Thickness: 2 inch
 - b. Thermal Resistance R8
 - c. Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.
 - d. Location and application: Divider panels between outdoor air and return air/exhaust air streams.
- C. Roof Insulation: 2 inch fiberglass located above the 1 inch foam panel.
- D. Access panels / doors: Unit shall be equipped with insulated, hinged doors or removable access panels to provide easy access to all major components. Doors and access panels shall be fabricated of 18 gauge galvanized G90 steel or painted galvanized steel.

2.3 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE HOOD

- A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.
- B. Materials: Match cabinet.
- C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

- A. Curb assembly provides full perimeter support of the unit and ensures proper flashing and insulation of all roof penetrations and provides adequate clearance for a P trap assembly.
- B. A curb assembly made of 14 gauge galvanized steel shall be provided by the factory for assembly and installation as part of this division. The curb assembly shall provide perimeter

support of the entire unit and shall have duct adapter(s) for supply air. Curb assembly shall enclose the underside of the unit and shall be sized to fit into a recess in the bottom of the unit.

- C. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with roofing contractor to ensure curb unit is properly flashed to provide protection against weather/moisture penetration.
- D. Contractor shall provide and install appropriate insulation for the curb assembly.
- E. The curb shall be the minimum height of 18 inches.

2.5 BLOWER

- A. Blower assembly shall consist of an electric motor and direct-drive fans. Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel rails and further mounted on 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators. Blower motors shall be capable of continuous speed modulation and controlled by a VFD.
- B. Blower section construction, Supply Air: direct drive motor and blower shall be assembled on a 14 gauge galvanized steel platform and shall be equipped with 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolation devices.
- C. Blower assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.
- D. Fan: Direct drive, airfoil plenum fan with steel wheel statically and dynamically balanced. Prop or belt-drive fan not acceptable due to low static capabilities.
- E. Blades: Painted steel blades only.
- F. Blower section motor source quality control:
 - 1. Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating".

2.6 MOTORS

- A. Blower motors greater than 1/2 horsepower shall be "NEMA Premium" unless otherwise indicated. Compliance with EPCAct minimum energy-efficiency standards for single speed ODP and TE enclosures is not acceptable.
- B. Motors shall be heavy-duty, permanently lubricated type to match the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.
- C. Motors shall be 60 cycle, 3 phase 460 volts.

2.7 AIR FILTERS

- A. Unit shall have permanent 2 inch aluminum filters located in the outdoor air intake and shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit.
- B. MERV 8 disposable pleated filters shall be provided in the supply air stream.

- C. MERV 8 disposable pleated filters shall be provided in the supply final air stream.

2.8 DAMPERS

- A. Motorized dampers / Intake Air, Motorized dampers of low leakage type shall be factory installed.
- B. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with fully modulating actuator as required by the control sequence.

2.9 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

- A. Shall be ETL Certified as a component of the unit.
- B. Shall have an integral combustion gas blower.
- C. Shall be ETL Certified for installation downstream of a cooling coil.
- D. Shall have fault sensors to provide fault conditions to optional digital controller or building controls.
- E. Shall have 4-pass tubular heat exchangers, constructed of type 409 stainless steel. Heat exchanger tubes shall be installed on the vest plate by means of swaged assembly, welded connections are not acceptable. Heat exchanger tubes shall be supported by a minimum of two fabricated assemblies that support the tubes and also permit expansion and contraction of the tubes.
- F. Furnace control shall be HighTurndown 12:1 .
- G. Shall be encased in a weather-tight metal housing with intake air vents. Large, metal lift-off door shall provide easy access to the enclosed vest plate, control circuitry, gas train, burner assembly and exhaust blower.
- H. Shall have solid state controls permitting stand-alone operation or control by building controllers.

2.10 CONTROLS

- A. Units shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections.
- B. The unit shall be constructed so that it can function as a stand-alone heating and cooling system controlled by factory-supplied controllers, thermostats and sensors or it can be operated as a heating and cooling system controlled by a Building Management System (BMS). This unit shall be controlled by a factory-installed microprocessor programmable controller (DDC) that is connected to various optional sensors.
- C. Unit shall incorporate a DDC controller with integral LCD screen that provides text readouts of status. DDC controller shall have a built-in keypad to permit operator to access read-out screens without the use of ancillary equipment, devices or software. DDC controllers that require the use of equipment or software that is not factory-installed in the unit are not

acceptable. Alarm readouts consisting of flashing light codes are not acceptable. Owner-specified ventilating conditions can be input by means of pushbuttons.

- D. Unit supply fan shall be configured for Constant Volume (ON/OFF).
- E. Outside Air / Return Air damper control shall be field adjustable two-position.
- F. Economizer control shall be temperature.
- G. Operating protocol: The DDC shall be factory-programmed for BACnet MSTP .
- H. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD): unit shall have factory installed variable frequency drive for modulation of the exhaust air blower assembly. The VFD shall be factory-programmed for unit-specific requirements and shall not require additional field programming to operate.
- I. DDC Controls: Refer to Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for controls requirements (see points lists and flow diagrams on drawings).
 - 1. Controls Contractor shall provide and install all (controllers, sensors, wiring, transformers, relays, programming, graphics, etc.) shall be provide and installed by controls contractor.

2.11 ELECTRICAL

- A. Motors shall be 60 cycle, 3 phase 460 volts.
- B. RTU shall be equipped with a Unit Disconnect Switch.
- C. Service receptacle: 120 VAC GFCI service outlet shall be factory-provided and installed by this contractor in a location designated by the A / E. Service outlet requires a dedicated single phase electric circuit. Unit contains a 120 VAC transformer to provide power to service outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas fired units level and plumb.

- B. Ensure roof openings are square, accurately aligned, correctly located, and in tolerance.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
- E. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with direct-fired heating and ventilating units.
- F. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, according to AHRI Guideline B. Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Install system as indicated on the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (IOM), contract drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct Connections: Connect supply and return ducts to direct-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.6 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
- C. Drain: Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for traps and accessories on piping connections to condensate drain pans under condensing heat exchangers. Where installing piping adjacent to heating and ventilating units, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After fan has been energized, start fans to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test burner.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- B. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Complete startup, startup tests and startup reports. Startup to be performed per Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Manual (IOM).

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain makeup air units.

END OF SECTION 23 74 23

SECTION 23 82 39 - SUSPENDED UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 4. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of heating units that fail in materials or workmanship within a 2 year warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Chromalox (Electric-explosion proof).
2. Reznor (Electric-explosion proof).
3. Modine (Electric-explosion proof).

2.2 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

- A. Heater shall be a horizontal air delivery electric unit heater of the size, capacity, and voltage as listed in the equipment schedule.
- B. Units shall be UL 2021 listed for safe operation, construction, and performance.
- C. Explosion proof units, shall be UL listed for use in the following hazardous areas:
 1. Class I, Divisions 1 & 2, Groups C & D
- D. Units shall be rated for National Electrical Code Temperature Code T3B 165°F.
- E. CABINET
 1. Unit shall be fabricated from 14 gauge steel with a baked epoxy powder coating over a 5-stage pretreatment including iron phosphate, for protection from corrosive atmospheres. The cabinet shall include two (2) 9/16" mounting holes located on the top.
 2. Front Panel: removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
 3. Louvers shall be individually adjustable and made of anodized extruded aluminum.
- F. COIL
 1. The heat exchanger shall be fluid-to-air type consisting of steel tubes with roll-formed aluminum fins and be vacuum charged. The heat exchanger shall be protected by a preset 100 psig pressure-relief valve, aluminum body, no serviceable parts. The heat exchanger shall be filled to design level with a custom blended, long-life solution of ethylene-glycol, water, and corrosion inhibitors. The heat exchanger shall have three heavy-duty immersion heating elements brazed into a heavy steel bulkhead. The elements shall consist of high-quality resistance wire embedded in a compacted magnesium oxide refractory and sheathed in metal tubing. The heater is to be protected by a snap-action bimetal temperature high-limit, which shall not be affected by altitude or changes in atmospheric pressure. The high-limit shall be an automatic reset type, and will shut off the heater if the exchanger temperature rises due to a lack of heat dissipation.
- G. FAN AND MOTOR
 1. Each unit shall have a ball bearing, permanently lubricated, thermally protected explosion-proof motor rated for continuous duty. The fan blades shall be aluminum to prevent sparking. Propeller fan shall be directly connected to the motor shaft and be statically balanced. The fan shall be shielded with a heavy-duty epoxy coated guard of two piece construction to provide easy maintenance and cleaning of the fan and motor. The guard shall not allow a 1/4" or larger probe to enter. Motor characteristics such as NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment." If different characteristics are required, insert paragraphs below to suit Project.

H. CONTROLS

1. A single 115V to 24V step down transformer shall be provided for all unit controls.
2. All units shall have built-in contactors and control circuit transformers to provide single-source power connection.
3. Units shall have a contactor coil that is encapsulated severe duty and separately fuse-protected.
4. Transformers shall be factory installed with the primary voltage being the same as the heater voltage and the secondary being 120V grounded circuit.
5. Electrical control components shall be safely enclosed in a separate junction box. A wiring diagram and a grounding lug shall be included in each power junction box.
6. The control center shall be enclosed in an explosion-proof control enclosure with a large threaded cover for easy access. The control center shall include a printed circuit board with a terminal block for room thermostat connection and in-line fuse protection, with both an operating fuse and a spare fuse.
7. See also 251010 – Monitoring and Control system for HVAC.

I. CABINET

1. The unit heater(s) casing shall be constructed of not less than 20 gauge aluminized steel with minimization of exposed fasteners.
2. All exterior casing parts shall be cleaned of all oils and a phosphate coating applied prior to painting. The exterior casing parts shall then be painted with an electrostatically applied baked-on gray-green polyester powder paint (7-mil thickness) for corrosion resistance.
3. The unit shall be furnished with horizontal air deflectors.
4. The deflectors are adjustable to provide for horizontal directional airflow control (up or down).
5. The unit shall be equipped with tapped holes to accept 3/8"-16 threaded rod for suspension.

J. FAN AND MOTOR

1. All electrical components shall carry UL listing.
2. The motor shall be factory wired.
3. The motor shall be controlled by a time delay relay.
4. Propeller models shall meet the following requirements.
5. The motor type shall be Single-speed, totally enclosed (TE)
6. The motor shall be rated for: 480V/60Hz/3Ph

K. ACCESSORIES

1. Vertical Deflector Kit to enables side distribution of airflow.
2. A 30° non-velocity generating downward air deflector hood constructed of 20 ga. cold rolled steel with baked-on gray-green polyester powder paint.

L. CONTROLS

1. A single 115V to 24V step down transformer shall be provided for all unit controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 23 82 39

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260513 "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 601 to 35,000 V.
2. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
3. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Test Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Cable Checklist
2. Megger Test Report

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less. Comply with NEMA WC 70

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. Encore Wire Corporation.
3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.

4. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation (90 Deg C):

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
4. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Factory fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

E. High pressure crimp connectors shall be used for #6 AWG and larger conductors. Connectors shall be color keyed with insulating sealing collars. Split bolt type connectors will not be acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

A. Remove exposed abandoned wire and cable. Patch surfaces where removed cables pass through building finishes.

B. Disconnect abandoned circuits and remove circuit wire and cable. Remove abandoned boxes when wire and cable servicing boxes is abandoned and removed. Install blank cover for abandoned boxes not removed.

- C. Provide access to existing wiring connections remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or install access panel.
- D. Extend existing circuits using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- E. Clean and repair existing wire and cable remaining or wire and cable to be reinstalled.

3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Copper, Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.3 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2 single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders in Cable Tray: TC-Rated Type XHHW-2, single conductors.
- D. Class 1 and Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions:
 - 1. Type THHN/THWN-2 single conductors in raceway.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 VOLTAGE DROP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Feeders: Feeders shall be sized for maximum voltage drop of 2%.
 - 1. All feeder sizes are to be called out on project drawings. Consult engineer for feeder sizes not noted on project drawings.
- B. Branch circuits:
 - 1. Do not use wire smaller than No. 12 AWG (unless otherwise noted) for branch circuit wiring, including motor circuits.
 - 2. All 20 amp, 120 volt and 277 volt branch circuit homeruns (to panelboard) serving receptacles, equipment and lighting shall be No. 10 AWG minimum.
 - 3. Branch circuits shall be sized based on the anticipated load (not necessarily overcurrent protection), such that voltage drop does not exceed 3%.
 - 4. Size 120V, 15A/20A branch breaker, circuits for length of run on the following basis:
 - a. 0 to 150 ft. run from panelboard to first outlet: No. 10 AWG minimum.
 - b. 151 to 220 ft. run: increase one wire size, i.e.; No. 10 AWG becomes No. 8 AWG to first outlet.
 - c. 221 to 270 ft. run: wiring shall be No. 6 AWG minimum size to first outlet.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors.
 - 2. Perform the following visual and mechanical inspection and electrical tests:
 - a. Verify cable data and wire sizes with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Inspect cables for damage and correct connections per one line diagrams.
 - c. Verify tightness of connections, and test connections for high resistance.
 - d. Inspect for correct phase arrangements and jacket insulation.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 26 05 23 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
3. Balanced twisted pair cabling hardware.
4. RS-485 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency, RCDD, layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- E. RoHS compliant.

2.2 CATEGORY 6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Belden Inc.
 - 2. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
 - 3. CommScope, Inc.
 - 4. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 - 5. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
 - 6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 7. Panduit Corp.
 - 8. Superior Essex Inc.
- C. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.
- D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 24 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- F. Cable Rating: Riser/Plenum.
- G. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.

2.3 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
 2. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 3. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
 4. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 5. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 6. Panduit Corp.
 7. Superior Essex Inc.
- C. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
 3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer. Cable and hardware manufacturer's shall include a combined 10 year warranty.
- E. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- F. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- G. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
1. Features:
 - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
 - c. Replaceable connectors.
 - d. 24 or 48 ports.
 2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
 3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- H. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 48-inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.
1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
- I. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
 2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
 3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
Standards: Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-Requirement below is optional in TIA-568-C.1.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

K. Faceplate:

1. Two port, vertical single gang faceplates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
2. Eight port, vertical double gang faceplates designed to mount to double gang wall boxes.
3. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
4. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of balanced twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

L. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.4 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Belden

2. Encore Wire Corporation.
 3. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.
1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test balanced twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
 2. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
 3. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
 4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.

3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 05 23

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Field Test Reports:
 - 1. Measure Ground Resistance
 - 2. Grounding and Bonding Installation Checklist
- C. As-Built Drawings: Update grounding floor plans, locations of ground bars, tails and grounding risers/details.
- D. O&M Data

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- C. Bonding Conductor: #4 or #6 AWG, stranded.
- D. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors with copper ferrules; 1-5/8" wide x 1/16" thick.
- E. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4" x 2" x 12", unless otherwise indicated mounted on insulators.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- G. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- H. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- I. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- J. Compression Connectors: Irreversible type meeting IEEE Standard 837-2002, UL Listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground: Install bare copper conductors, #3/0 AWG (unless notes otherwise on project drawings), minimum 30" below grade.
- C. Isolated Ground: Green insulation with yellow stripe
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Exothermic-welded connectors or irreversible compression connectors unless otherwise noted in project drawings.
 - 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Exothermic-welded connectors or clamp connectors unless otherwise noted in project drawings.
 - 4. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 3. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 4. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 5. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including exhaust fans, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each point of connection.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify owner promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.

- c. G-Strut.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - e. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel in Control and Electrical Rooms; Stainless steel, Type 316 in all other areas.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria - 1-5/8 inches, 1-1/4 inches, or 13/16 inches.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-stainless-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Hilti, Inc.
 - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

3. Concrete Inserts: Stainless-Steel, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded stainless-steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
 3. NECA 102.
 4. NECA 105.
 5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for conduit as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with stainless-steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-stainless-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Material for Channel, Fittings, Anchors and Accessories: Galvanized steel in Control and Electrical Rooms; Stainless steel, Type 316 in all other areas.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- C. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- D. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. EMT and IMC are not permitted on this project.
2. GRC/RMC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
3. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated RMC.
 - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
4. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.

3. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70 in Process Rooms.
 4. Fittings for RMC:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
 5. Expansion Fittings: Steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 6. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 4 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.3 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 2. Hoffman Engineering.
 3. Panduit Corporation.
 4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. FSR Inc.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 3. Hubbell Incorporated.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 4X with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Stainless Steel.
 2. Interior Panels: Stainless Steel.
- L. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC/RMC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC/RMC.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed: GRC/RMC in Control and Electrical Rooms; PVC Coated RMC in all other locations.
 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: RMC.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel in all locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size:
1. 1-inch trade size except for switch legs and control circuits may be 3/4 inch.
 2. Homerun conduit size shall be 1" trade size minimum.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. RMC: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- H. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- I. Conceal conduit and RMC within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- P. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- Q. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

R. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

S. Mount boxes at heights indicated or per NFPA 70. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

T. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

U. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

V. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

W. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

Y. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Z. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- ##### B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet, 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using galvanized steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical

sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

Not to be used for bidding purposes

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Article 3.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Conduit Labels.
 - 3. Tags.
 - 4. Signs.
 - 5. Cable ties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Label for arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- C. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
- D. Equipment Identification Labels: Black letters on a white field.

2.3 CONDUIT LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Conduit Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, and alphanumeric characters indicating system and voltage, per review and coordinate with owner.
- B. Approved Manufacturer: Seton, Kolbi Pipe Marker Co. or equal.
- C. Pretensioned Conduit Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of conduit and to attach to conduit without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Conduit Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Conduit Label Contents: Include identification of conduit service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings.
 - 1. Lettering Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch minimum on conduits with OD, less than 6 inches.

2.4 TAGS

- A. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - 2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
 - 3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. Emedco.
2. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
5. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Emedco.
6. Engraved legend.
7. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.

2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Junction Boxes, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits: Identify with paint as noted below. Confirm coloring coding scheme.
 1. All junction boxes for the Emergency System and Fire Alarm System shall be painted as follows:
 - a. Low Voltage Control Systems - ANSI/OSHA Safety Blue (Rust-Oleum #7524838)
 - b. Medium Voltage - Normal Power - ANSI/OSHA Safety Orange (Rust-Oleum #7555838)
 2. Junction boxes and covers shall be painted with the color of the applicable system. In public exposed areas that are painted only, the interior of the junction box and cover shall be painted with the system color.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors in pull boxes, junction boxes and manholes/handholes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single circuit cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- C. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- D. At each junction box, the covers on junction boxes and pull boxes in areas that are not to be painted shall be marked with "Indelible Markers" to indicate the circuit number(s) of conductors in the box. In areas where exposed conduit and junction boxes are to be painted, indicate circuit number(s) of conductors in the box on the inside cover of the box.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source and circuit number.

- F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- G. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer load shedding.
- H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealing electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Disconnect switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Motor starters and VFDs.
 - h. Power transfer equipment.
 - i. Contactors.
 - j. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - k. Power-generating units.

- I. Engraved laminate signs shall have colors and lettering as follows:
 - 1. Under 600V - Normal Power - Black field with white lettering.
 - 2. Over 600V - Normal Power – Orange field with black lettering.
 - 3. All other Equipment – Black field with white lettering.
- J. Where the electrical system is comprised of normal power and emergency power, the equipment connected to the normal power system shall have engraved laminate signs with white lettering in a black field. Equipment connected to the emergency power system shall have engraved laminate signs with black lettering in a yellow field.
- K. Panelboard identification shall indicate building name, panelboard designation, voltage and where fed from, e.g:

<p>MAU-1 277/480V, 3 PHASE, 4WIRE FED FROM MCC-13</p>
--

- L. Panelboards shall have floor space per NFPA 70 (NEC) permanently marked and shall be identified as "Electrical Working Space".

3.2 COVER PLATES

- A. All wiring device cover plates shall have panel name and circuit number serving device clearly marked (e.g. "LP-7") on the back of each faceplate with indelible marker.

3.3 PANELBOARD CIRCUIT DIRECTORIES

- A. Install in each panelboard a typewritten directory accurately indicating rooms and equipment being served. Verify actual room names and numbers to be used. Also, provide a copy of typewritten panelboard directories in Owner's close-out manuals.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after finish work is completed.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Isolated Ground: Green/Yellow Tracer.
 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Neutral: Gray.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Isolated Ground: Green/Yellow Tracer.
 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- H. Conduit Label Installation
1. Conduit labels shall be used on emergency circuits, 277 volt lighting homeruns, communication and feeders.
 2. Locate conduit labels where conduit is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; and Electrical rooms as follows;
 - a. Near each floor and ceiling penetration.
 - b. Near each junction box or pull box.
 - c. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - d. Spaced at maximum intervals of 100 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 50 feet in areas of congested conduit and equipment.
 - e. On conduit above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
 - f. Labels shall not be utilized in public spaces.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Square D.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Three pole.
 - 3. 600-V ac.
 - 4. 200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be NEMA 250 Type 9 a brush finish on Type 316 stainless steel.
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS (FEEDER BUCKET) FOR MOTOR CONTROL CENTER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Westinghouse (Eaton).
- B. Type Eaton, Power Defense:
 - 1. Single throw breaker.
 - 2. Three pole.
 - 3. 600-V ac.
 - 4. PDG23 Frame 2, 15A Trip.
 - 5. 65 Kaic Rated.
 - 6. Dimensions (Verify in Field)
 - 7. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
 - 8. Lockable handle with capability to accept padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 9 with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner unless complying with general requirements
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- C. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.

- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
 - e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."
3. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate

- values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
 - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
 - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

Section II
Contract Forms

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Proposal

Project: Scum Separator Building HVAC and Roof Replacement
Capital Project No. 2502

Location: FRSA Wastewater Treatment Plant Scum Separator Building
located at 3333 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, IL 61109

Completion Date: August 31, 2026

Liquidated Damages: \$300/calendar day beyond completion date deadline

To: Board of Trustees
Four Rivers Sanitation Authority
3501 Kishwaukee Street
Rockford, IL 61109

From: _____
(Individual, Partnership or Corporation, as case may be)

(Address of Individual, Partnership or Corporation)

I (We), the undersigned, hereby propose to furnish all materials, equipment, tools, services, labor, and whatever else may be required to construct and place in service the above subject Sanitary Sewer for the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority all in accordance with the plans and specifications, provided by Four Rivers Sanitation Authority. The undersigned also affirms and declares:

1. That I (we), have, examined and am (are) familiar with all the related contract documents and found that they are accurate and complete and are approved by the undersigned.
2. That I (we), have carefully examined the site of the work, and that, from my (our) investigation, has satisfied myself (ourselves) as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality, and quantity of materials and the kind and extent of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, the general and local conditions and all difficulties to be encountered, and all other items which may, in any way, effect the work or its performance.
3. That this bid is made without any understanding, agreement or connection with any other person, firm, or corporation making a bid for the same purposes, and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; and that I (we) are not barred from bidding as a result of a bid-rigging or bid-rotating conviction.
4. That accompanying the Proposal is a Bidder's Bond in the amount specified in Article 1, Notice to Bidders, payable to the Board of Trustees of the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority, which it is agreed, shall be retained as liquidated damages by said Four Rivers Sanitation

Authority if the undersigned fails to execute the Contract in conformity with the contract documents incorporated in the contract documents and furnish bond as specified, within ten (10) days after notification of the award of the contract to the undersigned.

5. The Bidder is of lawful age and that no other person, firm or corporation has any interest in this Proposal or in the Contract proposed to be entered into.
6. The Bidder is not in arrears to the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority, upon debt or contract, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation to the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority.
7. No officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part by the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority is, shall be or become interested, directly or indirectly as a contracting party, partner, stockholder, surety or otherwise, in this Proposal, or in the performance of the Contract, or in the work to which it is relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof.
8. The Bidder which I represent complies with all applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and that if said bidder is awarded a contract, it will complete all OSHA required or ADA-required employee and customer training, will make available all required information, and will hold harmless and indemnify the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority and the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority's representatives.

In regard to participation in an approved Apprenticeship program, upon request, Contractor will be required to provide written proof of participation.

9. The undersigned, as Bidder, declares that he has adopted and promulgated written sexual harassment policies in accordance with Public Act 101-0221 and will make this information available upon request.
10. The undersigned, as Bidder, declares he will comply with prevailing wages in accordance with the Illinois Department of Labor Standards. The State of Illinois requires contractors and subcontractors on public works projects (including Four Rivers Sanitation Authority) to submit certified payroll reports via the State's Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal found at <https://labor.illinois.gov/laws-rules/conmed/certifiedtranscriptofpayroll.html>.
11. The undersigned, as Bidder, declares he will comply with the Federal Drug Free Workplace Act.
12. The undersigned, as Bidder, declares he will comply with Public Act 83-1030 entitled "Steel Products Procurement Act".
13. The undersigned, as Bidder, declares he will comply with Public Act 96-929 (30 ILCS 570) regarding Illinois residents' employment.
14. The undersigned, as Bidder, declares he will comply with non-discrimination in employment in accordance with the Illinois Fair Employment Practices Commissions Rules & Regulations.
15. The undersigned, as Bidder, declares that he currently participates in an apprenticeship or training program that is registered with the United States Department of Labor's Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or other acceptable State of Illinois Department of Labor monitored program.

In submitting this bid, it is understood that the right is reserved by the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority to reject any and all bids. It is agreed that this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days from the opening thereof.

The undersigned further declares that he (they) has (have) carefully examined the following items of work and that the cost of all the work to complete this project is given in this Proposal.

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Lump Sum Bid Amount

Total Amount of Lump Sum Bid, expressed in figures, for providing all materials, equipment, warranty, and labor to complete this project in conformity with all specifications in this Invitation to Bid.

\$ _____

The undersigned acknowledges that he has received Addendum numbers _____, _____, _____, and realizes that all Addenda are considered part of the Contract.

Date: _____

Bidder: _____
(Printed Name of Firm)

By: _____
(Authorized Rep's Signature)

(Printed Street Address)

By: _____
(Printed Authorized Rep's Name)

(Printed City, State, Zip)

By: _____
(Printed Authorized Rep's Title)

(Area Code and Phone Number)

By: _____
(Fax Number)

(Authorized Rep's Email Address)

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Fair Employment Practices Affidavit of Compliance

Project: Scum Separator Building HVAC and Roof Replacement, Capital Project No. 2502

NOTE: THE BIDDER MUST EXECUTE THIS AFFIDAVIT AND SUBMIT IT WITH ITS SIGNED BID. THE FOUR RIVERS SANITATION AUTHORITY CANNOT ACCEPT ANY BID WHICH DOES NOT CONTAIN THIS AFFIDAVIT

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:
(Name of person making affidavit)

They are: _____ of _____
(Officer's Title) (Company Name)

that said company is and "Equal Opportunity Employer" as defined by Section 2000(e) of Chapter 21, Title 42 of the United States Code annotated and Federal Executive Orders #11375 which are incorporated herein by reference;

and that said company will comply with any and all requirements of Title 44 Admin. Code 750. APPENDIX A – Equal Opportunity Clause, Rules and Regulations, Illinois Department of Human Rights, which read as follows:

"In the event of the contractor's non-compliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act or the Rules and Regulations of the Illinois Department of Human Rights ("Department"), the contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation. During the performance to this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, national origin or ancestry, citizen status, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, sexual orientation, military status or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
2. That, if he or she hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion of this contract, he or she will determine the availability (in accordance with the Department's Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the areas from which he or she may reasonably recruit and he or she will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
3. That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by him or her or on his or her behalf, he or she will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, sexual orientation, military status or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
4. That he or she will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which he or she has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations. If any labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the contractor in his or her efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the contractor will promptly so notify the Department and the contracting agency and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations under the contract.
5. That he or she will submit reports as required by the Department's Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Department or the contracting agency, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Departments Rules and Regulations.
6. That he or she will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and work sites by personnel of the contracting agency and the Department for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
7. That he or she will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract awarded under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that the provisions will be binding upon the subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by such subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify the contracting agency and the Department in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with the provisions. In addition, the contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.

(Source: Amended at 32 Ill. Reg. 16484, effective September 23, 2008)"

Ill. Dept of Human Rights Registration No.: _____ Expiration Date: _____

Signature

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Notary Public

Bid Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we:

_____ (hereinafter called the Principal) and

_____ (hereinafter called the Surety)

a Corporation chartered and existing under the laws of the State of _____ with its principal offices in the City of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Illinois are held and firmly bound unto the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority (FRSA) of Winnebago County, Illinois, in the full and just sum of: **FIVE PERCENT (5%) OF THE TOTAL BID PRICE** good lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid upon demand of the FRSA, to which payment will and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, jointly and severally and firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to submit, or has submitted to FRSA, a proposal for the removal and replacement of the existing HVAC system, the removal of the existing rock ballast roof, and the installation of a thermoplastic membrane roofing system on the FRSA Scum Separator building. Roofing work includes the installation of a new hatch with ladder assist system, a mobile safety guard rail system, and all other appurtenances as indicated on the plans and in the specifications.

WHEREAS, the Principal desires to file this bond, in accordance with law, to accompany this Proposal.

NOW THEREFORE, The conditions of this obligation are such that if the Proposal be accepted, the Principal shall, within ten days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award of Contract, execute a Contract in accordance with the Proposal and upon the terms, conditions, and prices set forth therein, in the form and manner required by FRSA, and execute a sufficient and satisfactory Contract Performance Bond payable to said FRSA in an amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price (including alternates) in form and with security satisfactory to said FRSA, then this obligation to be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue in law; and the Surety shall, upon failure of the Principal to comply with any or all of the foregoing requirements within the time specified above, immediately pay to the aforesaid FRSA, upon demand, the amount hereof in good and lawful money of the United States of America, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY THEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Principal

(Seal)

By _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Attest:

Secretary

Surety

(Seal)

By _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Agreement

1. General

THIS AGREEMENT, made and concluded this _____ day of _____, 2026, between the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority (FRSA), Rockford, Illinois, acting by and through the Board of Trustees, and _____, his/their executors, administrators, successors or assigns:

2. Scope of Work

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments and agreements made in the Proposal attached hereto, to be made and performed by FRSA and according to the terms expressed in the Bond referring to these presents, the Contractor agrees with FRSA at his/their own proper cost and expense to do all the work, furnish all equipment, materials and all labor necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications hereinafter described, and in full compliance with all of the terms of this agreement and the requirements of FRSA and its representative.

And it is also understood and agreed that the Bidding Requirements, Detailed Specifications, Contract Forms, General Conditions, General Requirements, Technical Specifications, Plans, Addenda, and provisions required by law are all essential documents of the contract, and are a part hereof, as if herein set out verbatim or as if attached, except for titles, subtitles, headings, table of contents and portions specifically excluded.

3. Contract Price

FRSA shall pay to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall accept, in full payment for the performance of this Contract, subject to any additions or deductions provided for hereby, in current funds, the Total Contract Price of _____ and 00/100 (\$ _____).

Payments are to be made to the Contractor in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Agreement, which is a part of this Contract.

4. Bond

The Contractor has entered into and herewith tenders a bond of even date herewith, in the penal sum of _____ and 00/100 (\$ _____) to insure the faithful performance of this Contract, which said bond is hereby made a part of this Contract by reference.

5. Maintenance and Guarantee

The Contractor shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild any imperfections that may arise and shall maintain satisfactory to FRSA all work for a period three years from the date of final acceptance of the Contract for trench settlement and for a period of two years all other work, except where periods of maintenance and guarantee are provided for. The Contractor shall, for this period, indemnify and save harmless the FRSA, its officers and agents from any injury done to property or persons as a direct or alleged result of imperfections in the Contractors' work, and shall immediately assume and take charge of the defense of such action or suits in like manner and to all intents and purposes as if said actions and suits had been brought directly against the Contractor.

If the Contractor shall fail to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged work promptly after receiving notice given by FRSA, the FRSA shall have the right to have the work done by others and to call on the Contractor and his bondsman to pay the costs thereof.

6. Contract Execution

IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED that the entire improvement shall be done in a thorough and workmanlike manner, under the direction and to the satisfaction of FRSA and in full compliance with all the requirements of its representative under them. All loss or damage arising out of the nature of the work to be done, or from any detention of unforeseen obstruction or difficulty which may be encountered in the prosecution of the work, or from the action of the elements, shall be sustained by the Contractor.

The Contractor will be held responsible for all accidents, and hereby agrees to indemnify and protect FRSA from all suits, claims, and actions brought against it, and all cost, and damages which FRSA may be put to by reason of an injury or alleged injury, to the person or property of another in the execution of this contract, or the performance of the work, or in guarding the same, or for any material used in its prosecution or in its construction.

Any person employed on the work who shall refuse or neglect to obey the directions of FRSA or its representative, or who shall be deemed by FRSA to be incompetent, or who shall be guilty of any disorderly conduct, or who shall commit any trespass on any public or private property in the vicinity of the work, shall at once be removed from the work by the Contractor when so requested by FRSA.

Any request to extend the contract completion date must be considered by the Board at the Board meeting prior to the then-existing contract termination date. Any deviation from this action will result in the liquidated damage clause in the contract to be exercised.

7. Payments to Contractor

FRSA hereby covenants and agrees, in consideration of the covenants and agreements in this Contract, specified to be kept and performed by the Contractor and subject to the conditions herein contained, and if FRSA receives an acceptable invoice prior to the tenth day of the month and receives approval of the work by the FRSA's Director of Engineering, FRSA shall issue payment before the fifth day of the succeeding month. If FRSA receives an acceptable invoice on or after the tenth day of the month, FRSA shall issue payment before the fifth day of the second succeeding month.

FRSA reserves the right at all times to refuse to issue payment in case the Contractor has neglected or failed to pay any subcontractors, workmen or employee on the work.

8. Subcontracts

No part of the work herein provided for shall be sublet or subcontracted without the express consent of FRSA, to be entered in the records, and in no case shall consent relieve the Contractor from the obligation herein entered into, or change the terms of this Agreement.

9. Contractor's Responsibility

This Contract shall extend to and be binding upon the successors and assigns, and upon the heirs, administrators, executors, and legal representatives of the Contractor.

In consideration of and to induce the award of this Contract to him, the Contractor represents and warrants: that he is not in arrears to FRSA upon debt of the Contract and that he is not a defaulter, as surety, contractor or otherwise; that he is financially solvent and sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the work; that the work can be performed as called for by the Contract; that the facts stated in his proposal and the information given by him is true and correct in all respects, and that he is fully informed regarding all the conditions affecting the work to be done and labor and materials to be furnished for the completion of this Contract and that his information was secured by personal investigation and research.

The Contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing wage rate as determined by the Department of Labor, to all laborers, workmen and mechanics performing work under this Contract. Contractor shall comply with current revisions of the wage standards; as required by law. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the prevailing wages each month and notifying all subcontractors of the appropriate monthly rates. The State of Illinois requires contractors and subcontractors on FRSA projects to submit certified payroll reports via the State's Certified Transcript of Payroll Portal currently found at: <https://labor.illinois.gov/laws-rules/conmed/certifiedtranscriptofpayroll.html>. The Contractor is responsible for verifying current website.

In regard to nondiscrimination in employment, Contractor will be required to comply with the Illinois Fair Employment Practices Commission's Rules and Regulations as provided herein.

The Contractor shall comply with the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA). The Contractor will hold harmless and indemnify FRSA and their representatives from all:

- (a) suits, claims, or actions;
- (b) costs, either for defense (including but not limited to reasonable attorney's fees and expert witness fees) or for settlement, and;
- (c) damages of any kind (including but not limited to actual, punitive, and compensatory damages)

relating in any way to or arising out of the ADA, to which said firm is exposed or which it incurs in the execution of the contract.

Contractor shall also comply with Public Act 101-0221, which requires any party to a contract to adopt and enforce a written policy regarding sexual harassment that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- (a) the illegality of sexual harassment
- (b) the definition of sexual harassment under Illinois State law;
- (c) a description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples;
- (d) my (our) organization's internal complaint process including penalties;
- (e) through the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the Illinois Human Rights Commission;
- (f) directions on how to contact the Department and the Commission; and
- (g) protection against retaliation as provided by Section 6-101 of the Illinois Human Rights Act.

Upon request this information will be provided to the Illinois Department of Human Rights. Upon FRSA award of a contract, FRSA will be provided this information described no more than ten working days after FRSA issues its award notification.

The Contractor shall comply with Public Act 96-929 (30 ILCS 570) which provides that Illinois residents be employed on Illinois public works projects, provided there has been a period of excessive unemployment (5%) in the State of Illinois as defined in the Act; and further, that Illinois workers are available and capable of performing the particular type work involved.

The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations of OSHA during the execution of this Contract.

The Contractor shall comply with the Federal Drug Free Workplace Act.

The Steel Products Procurement Act, Illinois Public Act 83-1030, requires that steel products used or supplied in performance of this Contract or subcontract shall be manufactured or produced in the United States with three exceptions, as explained in the Instructions to Bidders.

The Contractor shall comply with Public Act 96-1416 regarding the disposal of CCDD and uncontaminated soil at CCDD fill sites as explained in the Instructions to Bidders.

10. Time

Work under this Agreement shall be commenced upon written Notice to Proceed. The completion date for this project shall be August 31, 2026.

11. Liquidated Damages

The amount of liquidated damages shall be \$300.00 per calendar day.

12. Counterparts

This Agreement may be executed and recorded in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument. The Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that facsimile signatures or signatures transmitted by electronic mail in so-called "pdf" format shall be legal and binding and shall have the same full force and effect as if an original of this Agreement had been delivered. Each of the parties (a) intend to be bound by the signatures on any document sent by facsimile or electronic mail, (b) are aware that the other party will rely on such signatures, and (c) hereby waive any

defenses to the enforcement of the terms of this Agreement based on the foregoing forms of signature.

13. Seals

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers.

Four Rivers Sanitation Authority
Winnebago County, Illinois

(Seal)

By _____
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST: _____
Clerk of the Board

Contractor

By _____
Contractor's Officer

(Corporate Seal)

Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

ATTEST: _____

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Labor & Material Payment Bond

TO: _____ Contractor Name
_____ Contractor City, State

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

That _____ (Contractor)

as Principal, and _____

a corporation of the State of _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority, as Obligee, for the use and benefit of claimants as hereinafter defined in the amount of

_____ Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment where of Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Principal has by written agreement dated _____ 20__ Entered into a Contract with Obligee for _____ in accordance with contract documents prepared by the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority which Contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as "the Contract".

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if Principal shall promptly pay for all laborers, workers and mechanics engaged in the work under the Contract, and not less than the general prevailing rate of hourly wages of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the State of Illinois Department of Labor pursuant to the Illinois Compiled Statutes 280 ILCS 130 / 1-12 et.seq. and for all material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

1. A claimant is deemed as any person, firm, or corporation having contracts with the Principal or with any of Principal's subcontractors for labor or materials furnished in the performance of the Contract on account of which this Bond is given.
2. Nothing in this Bond contained shall be taken to make the Obligee liable to any subcontractor, material man or laborer, or to any other person to any greater extent than it would have been liable prior to the enactment of The Public Construction Bond Act, approved June 20, 1931, as amended; provided further, that any person having a claim for labor and materials furnished in the performance of the Contract shall have no right of action unless he shall have filed a verified notice of such claim with the Obligee within 180 days after the date of the last item of work or the furnishing of the last item of materials, which claim shall have been verified and shall contain the name and address of the claimant, the business address of the claimant within the State of Illinois, if any, or if the claimant be a foreign corporation having no place of business within the State the principal place of business of the corporation, and in all cases of partnership the names and residences of each of the partners, the name of the Contractor for the Obligee, the name of the person, firm or corporation by whom the claimant was

employed or to whom such claimant furnished materials, the amount of the claim and a brief description of the public improvement for the construction or installation of which the contract is to be performed. No defect in the notice herein provided for shall deprive the claimant of its right of action under the terms and provisions of this Bond unless it shall affirmatively appear that such defect has prejudiced the rights of an interested party asserting the same.

3. No action shall be brought on this Bond until the expiration of 120 days after the date of the last item of work or of the furnishing of the last item of material except in cases where the final settlement between Obligee and the Contractor shall have been made prior to the expiration of the 120 day period, in which case action may be taken immediately following such final settlement; nor shall any action of any kind be brought later than 6 months after the acceptance by the Obligee of the work. Such suit shall be brought only in the circuit court of this State in the judicial district in which the Contract is to be performed.
4. Surety hereby waives notice of any changes in the Contract, including extensions of time for the performance thereof.
5. The amount of this Bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.
6. The Principal and Surety shall be liable for any attorneys' fees, engineering costs, or court costs incurred by the Obligee relative to claims made against this Bond.

Signed and Sealed this _____ day of _____, 20__.

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

Contractor Firm Name

By: _____
Signature

Printed Name

Title

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact Signature

Printed Name

Resident Agent

ATTEST:

Corporate Secretary (Corporations only)

Performance Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that WHEREAS, the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority has awarded to: _____ hereinafter designated as the “Principal”, a contract, dated, _____, for the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority.

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of said Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said Contract (the “Bond”);

NOW, THEREFORE, we the Principal and _____ as Surety, are firmly bound unto the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority in the penal sum of _____

Dollars (\$ _____) lawful money of the United States for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents for a performance bond. The conditions of this obligation is such that if the said Principal does well and faithfully performs all the conditions and covenants of said Contract, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, upon its part to be kept and performed, then the above obligation is to be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the above bounden Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions and agreements in the said Contract, including the provisions for liquidated damages in the said Contract, any changes, additions or alterations thereof made as therein provided, on its part, to be kept and performed at the time and in the manner therein specified, and in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and shall indemnify and save harmless the Four Rivers Sanitation Authority, its officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect. And the said Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same and no inadvertent overpayment of progress payments shall in any way affect its obligations on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work or to the specifications or of any inadvertent overpayment of progress payments. The Four Rivers Sanitation Authority shall be named as beneficiary on this Performance Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their seal this _____ day of _____, 20_____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

Contractor Firm Name

By: _____
Signature

Printed Name

Title

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact Signature

Printed Name

Resident Agent

ATTEST:

Corporate Secretary (Corporations only)

Not to be used for bidding purposes

Section III

Exhibits

Not to be used for bidding purposes



FRSA PLANT ENTRANCE
3533 KISHWAUKEE STREET

GUARD SHACK

SCUM SEPARATOR
BUILDING

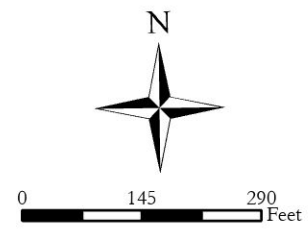
STAGING AREA / MATERIAL STORAGE
IN FIELD. CONTRACTOR SHALL
PROVIDE LOCK TO DAISY CHAIN
WITH FRSA LOCK ON GATE CHAIN.

FRSA ADMINISTRATION BUILDING
3501 KISHWAUKEE STREET

CONTRACTOR
PARKING LOT



FRSA Plant Site Map



Section IV

**General Provisions & Technical
Specifications for Sanitary Sewer
Construction**

(Separate document incorporated by reference)